Digital Storage Oscilloscope

GDS-3000A Series

USER MANUAL



ISO-9001 CERTIFIED MANUFACTURER



This manual contains proprietary information, which is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this manual may be photocopied, reproduced or translated to another language without prior written consent of Good Will company.

The information in this manual was correct at the time of printing. However, Good Will continues to improve products and reserves the rights to change specification, equipment, and maintenance procedures at any time without notice.

Table of Contents

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS	4
GETTING STARTED	
GDS-3000A Series Overview	
Appearance	
Set Up	
Built-in Help	
MEASUREMENT	36
Basic Measurement	
Automatic Measurement	43
Cursor Measurement	59
Math Operation	66
ADVANCED CONFIGURATION	77
Acquisition	
Segmented Memory Acquisition	85
Horizontal View	
Vertical View (Channel)	103
Bus Key Configuration	113
Trigger	138
Search	175
System Settings	
Display	188
ARBITRARY WAVE GENERATOR	194
Arbitrary Wave Generator Operation	195
POWER ANALYSIS (OPTIONAL)	226
Power Analysis Overview	228
Power Quality	230

Switching Loss234	4
Harmonics	Э
Ripple	Э
Inrush	1
Modulation	3
Safe Operation Area257	7
Transient	1
Efficiency 264	4
B-H curve	7
Control Loop Response	1
Power Supply Rejection Ratio (PSRR)	3
Turn On/Off	
SPECTRUM ANALYZER29	I
Spectrum Analyzer operation 292	2
APPLICATIONS	
Introduction	
Go-NoGo application 313	
DVM application	
Data Log application 320)
Digital Filter application 322	2
Mask application 324	4
FRA application	5
SAVE/RECALL	
File Format/Utility	
Create/Edit Labels	
Save	
Recall	
Reference Waveforms	2
FILE UTILITIES	4
HARDCOPY KEY	2

G*EINSTEK*

REMOTE CONTROL CONFIG	374
Interface Configuration	375
Web Server	
MAINTENANCE	391
FAQ	396
APPENDIX	398
Updating the Firmware	399
GDS-3000A Series Specifications	
Probe Specifications	
Dimensions	
Certificate Of Compliance	410
INDEX	411

SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

This chapter contains important safety instructions that you must follow during operation and storage. Read the following before any operation to insure your safety and to keep the instrument in the best possible condition.

Safety Symbols

These safety symbols may appear in this manual or on the Product name.

	Warning: Identifies conditions or practices that could result in injury or loss of life.
	Caution: Identifies conditions or practices that could result in damage to the equipment or to other properties.
<u>A</u>	DANGER High Voltage
(Note)	Attention required. Refer to the Manual
	Protective Conductor Terminal
\mathcal{H}	Earth (ground) Terminal
	Do not dispose electronic equipment as unsorted municipal waste. Please use a separate collection facility or contact the supplier from which this instrument was purchased.

Safety Guidelines

General Guideline •	Make sure the BNC input voltage does not exceed 300Vrms.
WARNING .	Never connect a hazardous live voltage to the ground side of the BNC connectors. It might lead to fire and electric shock.
•	Do not place any heavy object on the GDS- 3000A series.
•	Avoid severe impact or rough handling that leads to damaging the GDS-3000A series.
•	Do not discharge static electricity to the GDS- 3000A series.
•	Use only mating connectors, not bare wires, for the terminals.
•	Do not block the cooling fan opening.
•	Do not perform measurement at a power source or building installation (Note below).
•	Do not disassemble the GDS-3000A series unless you are qualified.
∠!∖ Note m	Measurement categories) EN 61010-1:2010 specifies the leasurement categories and their requirements as follows. The DS-3000A series falls under category I.
•	Measurement category IV is for measurements performed at the source of low-voltage installation.
•	Measurement category III is for measurements performed in the

- Measurement category III is for measurements performed in the building installation.
- Measurement category II is for measurements performed on circuits directly connected to the low voltage installation.
- Measurement category I is for measurement performed on circuits not directly connected to Mains.

Power Supply	• AC Input voltage: 100 - 240V AC, 50 - 60Hz, auto selection. Power consumption: 100W for GDS-3000A series.
	• Connect the protective grounding conductor of the AC power cord to an earth ground, to avoid electrical shock.
Cleaning the GDS-3000A Series	 Disconnect the power cord before cleaning. Use a soft cloth dampened in a solution of mild detergent and water. Do not spray any liquid. Do not use chemicals containing harsh materials such as benzene, toluene, xylene and acetone.
Operation Environment	• Location: Indoor, no direct sunlight, dust free, almost non-conductive pollution (Note below)
	 Relative Humidity: ≤80%, 40°C or below; ≤45%, 41°C ~ 50°C
	• Altitude: < 2000m
	• Temperature: 0°C to 50°C
Note	(Pollution Degree) EN 61010-1:2010 specifies the pollution degrees and their requirements as follows. The GDS-3000A series falls under degree 2.
	Pollution refers to "addition of foreign matter, solid, liquid, or gaseous (ionized gases), that may produce a reduction of dielectric strength or surface resistivity".
	 Pollution degree 1: No pollution or only dry, non-conductive pollution occurs. The pollution has no influence.
	 Pollution degree 2: Normally only non-conductive pollution occurs. Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation must be expected.
	• Pollution degree 3: Conductive pollution occurs, or dry, non- conductive pollution occurs which becomes conductive due to condensation which is expected. In such conditions, equipment is normally protected against exposure to direct sunlight, precipitation, and full wind pressure, but neither temperature nor humidity is controlled.

Storage environment	Location: IndoorTemperature: -10°C to 60°C
	 Humidity: Up to 93% RH (non-condensing) / ≤40°C, up to 65% RH (non-condensing) / 41°C ~ 60 °C
Disposal	Do not dispose this instrument as unsorted municipal waste. Please use a separate collection facility or contact the supplier from which this instrument was purchased. Please make sure discarded electrical waste is properly recycled to reduce environmental impact.

Power cord for the United Kingdom

When using the oscilloscope in the United Kingdom, make sure the power cord meets the following safety instructions.



As the colours of the wires in main leads may not correspond with the coloured marking identified in your plug/appliance, proceed as follows:

The wire which is coloured Green & Yellow must be connected to the Earth terminal marked with either the letter E, the earth symbol $\textcircled{}{}$ or coloured Green/Green & Yellow.

The wire which is coloured Blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured Blue or Black.

The wire which is coloured Brown must be connected to the terminal marked with the letter L or P or coloured Brown or Red.

If in doubt, consult the instructions provided with the equipment or contact the supplier.

This cable/appliance should be protected by a suitably rated and approved HBC mains fuse: refer to the rating information on the equipment and/or user instructions for details. As a guide, a cable of 0.75mm² should be protected by a 3A or 5A fuse. Larger conductors would normally require 13A types, depending on the connection method used.

Any exposed wiring from a cable, plug or connection that is engaged in a live socket is extremely hazardous. If a cable or plug is deemed hazardous, turn off the mains power and remove the cable, any fuses and fuse assemblies. All hazardous wiring must be immediately destroyed and replaced in accordance to the above standard.

GETTING STARTED

This chapter describes the GDS-3000A series in a nutshell, including its main features and front/ rear panel. After going through the overview, follow the Set Up section to properly set up the device for first time use. The Set Up section also includes an introduction on how to use this manual effectively.

GDS-3000A Series Overview	10
Integrated instruments and series lineup	
Main Features	
Accessories	
Appearance	14
Front panel	
GDS-3000A 2CH models	
GDS-3000A 4CH models	
Rear Panel and Right side panel	
LCD Display	
Set Up	
Tilt Stand	
Power Up	
First Time Use	
How to Use This Manual	
Built-in Help	35

GDS-3000A Series Overview

Integrated instruments and series lineup

The GDS-3000A series consists of 4 models. Note that throughout the user manual, the term "GDS-3000A series" refers to all models of the series, unless stated otherwise.

Model name	Frequency bandwidth	Input channels	Max. Real-time Sampling Rate
GDS-3352A	350MHz	2	5GSa/s
GDS-3652A	650MHz	2	5GSa/s
GDS-3354A	350MHz	4	5GSa/s
GDS-3654A	650MHz	4	5GSa/s

Main Features

 10.2 inch, 800 x 480, WVGA TFT display. Available from 350MHz to 650MHz. Real-time sampling rate of 5GSa/s max.
• Deep memory: 200M points record length per channel.
• Waveform capture rate of 200,000 waveforms per second.
 Vertical sensitivity: 1mV/div~10V/div @ 1MΩ; 1mV/div~1V/div @ 50Ω
• Segmented Memory: Optimizes the acquisition memory to selectively capture only the important signal details. Up to 490,000 successive waveform segments can be captured with a time-tag resolution of 4ns.
• Waveform Search: Allows the scope to search for a number of different signal events.

	 Arbitrary Wave generator: Full-function dual channel arbitrary waveform generator.
	 Spectrum Analyzer: A handy tool to perform signal analysis in the frequency domain.
	 Logic Analyzer (option): Can be used to measure discrete inputs or measure values on various buses.
	• The optional power analysis software provides automatic measurement for a number of advanced measurement types such as power quality, harmonics, ripple, inrush current, etc.
	• Powerful embedded applications such as: Data Logging, Digital Voltmeter, Go-No Go, Mask, Digital filter, FRA etc.
	On-screen Help.
	• 800M byte SLC internal flash disk.
Interface	• USB (USBTMC) device port: rear panel, for remote control.
Interface	
Interface	remote control.USB host device port: front panel, for storage
Interface	remote control.USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices
Interface	 remote control. USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices Ethernet port as standard. Probe compensation output with selectable
Interface	 remote control. USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices Ethernet port as standard. Probe compensation output with selectable output frequency (1kHz ~ 200kHz).
Interface	 remote control. USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices Ethernet port as standard. Probe compensation output with selectable output frequency (1kHz ~ 200kHz). Calibration output.
Interface	 remote control. USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices Ethernet port as standard. Probe compensation output with selectable output frequency (1kHz ~ 200kHz). Calibration output. RS232 DB-9 male connector for remote control
Interface	 remote control. USB host device port: front panel, for storage devices Ethernet port as standard. Probe compensation output with selectable output frequency (1kHz ~ 200kHz). Calibration output. RS232 DB-9 male connector for remote control DB-15 female SVGA output connector

Accessories

Standard Accessories	Description
Power cord	N/A region dependent
GTP-351R	350MHz Passive probe for GDS-3352A/3354A
GTP-501R	500MHz Passive probe for GDS-3652A/3654A
GTL-110	Test lead for AWG, BNC to BNC connector
Optional Accessories	Description
DS3A-16LA	16CH logic analyzer
DS3A-GPIB	GPIB interface (Factory Pre-installed)
GTP-033A	35MHz 1:1 Passive probe
GTP-352R	350MHz 20:1 Passive probe
GDP-025	25MHz High voltage differential probe
GDP-050	50MHz High voltage differential probe
GDP-100	100MHz High voltage differential probe
GCP-300	300kHz/200A Current probe
GCP-500	500kHz/150A Current probe
GCP-530	50MHz/30A Current probe
GCP-1000	1MHz/70A Current probe
GCP-1030	100MHz/30A Current probe
GTL-16LA3A	16-Channel Logic Analyzer Probe
GTL-248	GPIB Cable, Double Shielded, 2000mm
GTL-232	RS-232C cable, 9-pin female to 9-pin female, Null modem for computer
GTL-246	USB 2.0 cable, A-B type cable 4P, 1800mm
GRA-443-E	Rack Adapter Panel
GKT-100	Deskew Fixture
Standard Apps	Description
Go-NoGo	Go-NoGo testing app.

G≝INSTEK

DataLog	Waveform or image data logging app.	
DVM	Digital Voltmeter app.	
Digital Filter	High ,low or band pass digital filter for analog inputs.	
Mask	Creates shape templates for signal comparison.	
Remote Disk	Allows the scope to mount a network share drive.	
Demo mode	Demonstration mode that is used with the GDB-03 demo board.	
FRA	Frequency Response Analyzer	
Optional App	Description	
DS3A-PWR	Power Analysis	
Drivers, others	Description	
Driver	LabVIEW driver	

Appearance

Front panel

GDS-3000A 2CH models



GDS-3000A 4CH models



G≝INSTEK

- 10.2" WVGA TFT color LCD, 800 x 480 resolution, LCD Display 1 wide angle view display. 2 Hardcopy Key Hardcopy The Hardcopy key is a quick-save key. For more information see pages 372. Menu Off Key Menu Off Use the Menu Off key to hide the onscreen menu system. LA/AWG This key is used to access installed LA/AWG Key arbitrary wave generator or optional logic analyzer. The side menu and bottom menu keys are used to Menu Keys make selections from the soft-menus on the LCD user interface. To choose menu items, use the 7 Bottom menu keys located on the bottom of the display panel. To select a variable or option from a menu, use the side menu keys on the side of the panel. See page 30 for details. Side menu keys Bottom menu keys \odot 3 Cursor
 - Cursor

Configures and runs cursor measurements.

	Intensity		Configures the waveform and graticule settings.
	Power Analysis	Power Analysis	Executes various power analysis functions (optional).
	Spectrum	Spectrum	Executes spectrum function.
4	VARIABLE Knob and Select Key	VARIABLE	The VARIABLE knob is used to increase/decrease values or to move between parameters. The Select key is used to make selections.
5	Function Keys		n keys are used to enter and configure nctions on the GDS-3000A series.
	APP	APP	Configures and runs the applications.

Acquire	Configures the acquisition mode,
	including Segmented Memory
	acquisition.



Default Resets the oscilloscope to the default settings.

Utility Configures the Hardcopy key, display time, language, probe compensation and calibration. It also accesses the file utilities menu.

Acquire

Save/Recall

Default

Utility

	Measure	Measure	Measure Configures and runs automatic measurements.	
6	Numeric keypad		The numeric keypad is used to enter values and parameters. It is often used in conjunction with the VARIABLE Knob and Select Key.	
7	Autoset	Autoset	Press the Autoset key to automatically set the trigger, horizontal scale and vertical scale.	
8	Run/Stop Key	Single	Press to Freeze (Stop) or continue (Run) signal acquisition (page 39). The run stop key is also used to run or stop Segmented Memory acquisition (page 88).	
	Single		Sets the acquisition mode to single triggering mode.	
9	Trigger Controls	The trigger controls are used to control the trigger level and options.		
	Level Knob	LEVEL Output	Used to set the trigger level. Push the Level Knob to set the trigger level to the half way point (50%)	
	Trigger Menu Key	Menu	Used to bring up the trigger menu.	
	Force - Trig	Force-Trig	Press to force an immediate trigger of the waveform.	

10 Horizontal Controls	The horizontal controls are used to set the time base settings, zoom into the waveforms/traces and search for events.		
Horizontal Position	Push to Zero	position the waveforms/traces horizontally on the display screen. Pressing the knob will reset the	
SCALE	SCALE	The Scale knob is used to change the horizontal scale (TIME/DIV).	
Zoom		ess Zoom in combination with the rizontal Position knob.	
Play/Pause	vie to sea thu	e Play/Pause key allows you to ew each search event in succession – effectively "play" through each arch event. It is also used to play rough a waveform/trace in zoom ode.	
Search	fui	e Search key accesses the search nction menu to set the search type, urce and threshold.	
Set/Clear	ро	e the Set/Clear key to set or clear ints of interest when using the arch function.	
Search Arrows	\leftarrow	Use the arrow keys to navigate the search events.	

11	Vertical POSITION	POSITION	Sets the vertical position of the waveform/trace. Push the knob to reset the vertical position to zero.
	SCALE Knob (Vertical)	SCALE	Sets the vertical scale of the channel (TIME/DIV).
	Channel Menu Key	50Ω BW CH1	Press the CH1~4 key to set and configure the corresponding channel.
	Math Key	MATH	Use the Math key to set and configure math functions.
	Reference Key	REF	Press the Reference key to set or remove reference waveforms.
	BUS Key	BUS	The Bus key is used for bus decode (SPI, UART, I2C, CAN and LIN) configuration.
	User Define Key	User Define	Provides several predefined function keys as shortcuts. Press the "Utility" key and select "User defined" to select the desired predefined function as shortcut.

12	Probe Compensation Output	2V	The probe compensation output is used for probe compensation. It also has an adjustable output frequency.
			By default this port outputs a 2Vpp, square wave signal at 1kHz for probe compensation.
			Please see page 186 for details.
	Ground Terminal		Accepts the DUT ground lead for common ground.
13	External Trigger Input	EXT TRIG	Accepts external trigger signals (page 138).
			Input impedance: $1M\Omega/50\Omega$ Voltage input: ± 15 Vpeak for $1M\Omega$ Input impedance; 5Vrms for 50 Ω Input impedance; EXT trigger capacitance: 22pF.
	Channel Inputs	CHI	Accepts input signals. Input impedance: 1MΩ/50Ω. Capacitance: 22pF CAT II
14	USB Host Port		Type A, 1.1/2.0 compatible. Used for data transfer.
	Logic Analyzer	Logic Analyzo	Logic Analyzer probe connector



Rear Panel and Right side panel



1 Calibration Output



TRIG OUT/ Outputs the signal for vertical scale accuracy calibration (page 392).

Go-No Go Output



Outputs Go-No Go test results (page 313) as a 500us pulse signal.

AWG Output



Output the GEN1 or GEN2 signal from the Arbitrary Wave Generator function. (see page 196).

2 USB (USBTMC) **Device Port**

> LAN (Ethernet) Port

<u> </u>]
Ľ	AN
Ę	_

DEVICE

B

The Type B USB (USBTMC) Device Port is used for remote control.

The LAN port is used for remote control over a network or when combined with the Remote Disk app, allows the scope to be mounted to a share disk.

	RS232 port		It is used for RS232 remote control
	VGA port		Outputs SVGA resolution to an external display.
	GPIB port		24 pin female GPIB port.
3	Power Input Socket		Power cord socket accepts AC mains, 100 ~ 240V, 50/60Hz. For power up sequence, see page 26.
4	Security Slot	[🖹 Kensi	ngton security slot compatible.
5	Power Supply Receptacle	() visage	V power supply for current probe

LCD Display

Below is a general description of the main display. As the display changes while activating the different functions of the GDS-3000A, please refer to each function sub-chapters of this user manual for more details.



Analog	Shows the analog input signal waveforms.		
Waveforms	Channel 1: Yellow Channel 2: Blue		
Bus decoding	Shows serial bus data decoding. The values are displayed in hex or binary.		
Reference waveform	Reference waveform(s) can be displayed for reference, comparison or other operations.		
Channel Indicators	The channel indicators for each activated channels are located at the zero volt level of each signals. Any active channel is shown with a solid color.		
	Example: 🖪 Bus indicator(B)		
	1 Reference waveform indicator		
	Math indicator		
Trigger Desition	Shows the position of the trigger		

Trigger Position Shows the position of the trigger.

Horizontal Status Shows the horizontal scale and position.

G≝INSTEK

Date and Time	24 Aug	2021 14:32:28		
	Current	Current date and time (page 184).		
Trigger Level		Shows the trigger level on the graticule.		
Memory Bar				
		and the position of the displayed m compared to the internal memory).		
Trigger Status	Trig'd	Triggered.		
	PrTrig	Pre-trigger.		
	Trig?	Not triggered, display not updated.		
	Stop	Trigger stopped. Also appears in Run/Stop (page 39).		
	Roll	Roll mode.		
	Auto	Auto trigger mode.		
	For trigg	er details, see page 138.		
Acquisition Mode	J	Normal mode		
	luur	Peak detect mode		
		Average mode		
	JHL	High Resolution mode		
	For acqu	isition details, see page 80.		
Signal Frequency	99,9857	kHz Shows the trigger source frequency.		
Trigger Configuration	1 ∱	BV DC Trigger source, slope, voltage and coupling.		
Horizontal Status	20us	0.00005 Horizontal scale, horizontal position.		
	For trigg	er details, see page 138.		
Channel Status	1 = 2	2.00V R Channel 1, DC coupling, 2V/Div, both bandwidth limit, 50 ohm input impedance are on.		

For channel details, see page 103.

Set Up

Tilt Stand

Tilt

To tilt, push the legs outward, as shown below.



Stand To stand the scope upright, push the legs back under the casing as shown below.



Power Up

Requirements The GDS-3000A series accepts line voltages of 100 \sim 240V at 50 or 60Hz.

Step 1. Connect the power cord to the rear panel socket.



	 2. Press the POWER key. The display becomes active in ~ 30 seconds. 1: ON 0: OFF 	
Note	The GDS-3000A series recovers the state right before the power is turned OFF. The default settings can be recovered by pressing the Default key on the front panel. For details, see page 357.	
First Time Use		
Background	This section describes how to connect scale and compensate the probe. Before the GDS-3000A series in a new envir these steps to make sure the instrum- at its full potential.	ore operating onment, run
1. Power On	Follow the procedures on the previo	us page.
2. Firmware	Update to the latest firmware. Page 39	
3. Set the Date and Time	Set the date and time. Page	
4. Reset System	Reset the system by recalling the factory settings. Press the <i>Default</i> key on the front panel. For details, see page 357.	
5. Connect the probe	Connect the probe that you will use for measurements to the Channel 1 input and to the probe compensation output. This output provides by default a 2V peak to peak, 1kHz square wave for signal compensation. Set the probe attenuation to x10 if the probe has adjustable attenuation.	



8. Compensate the probe

Turn the adjustment point on the probe to make the square waveform as flat as possible.



9. Start operations Continue with the other operations.

Measurement: page 36	Advanced Configuration: page 77
Using the Spectrum Analyzer: page 291	Applications: page 309
Save/Recall: page 339	File Utilities: page 364
Hardcopy key: page 372	Remote Control: page 374
Maintenance: page 391	

How to Use This Manual

Background	This section describes the conventions used in this manual to operate the GDS-3000A series.		
	Throughout the manual a menu key refers to the beside any menu icons o	5	
	When the user manual sparameter, press the cor Pressing the item will to parameter.	1 0	
	Active parameters are highlighted for each menu item. For example in the example below, Coupling is currently set to DC.		
	parameter to another, the be visible, with the current the example below the s	a menu item can be toggled from one value or arameter to another, the available options will e visible, with the current option highlighted. In the example below the slope can be toggled from rising slope to a falling slope or either slope.	
	Menu item	Menu item	



Selecting a Menu When the user manual says to "select" a value Item, Parameter or Variable When the user manual says to "select" a value from one of the side menu parameters, first press the corresponding menu key and use the VARIABLE knob to either scroll through a parameter list or to increase or decrease a variable.

Example 1



4. Press a bottom menu key to access the side menu.



- 5. Press a side menu key to either set a parameter or to access a sub menu.
- 6. If accessing a sub menu or setting a variable parameter, use the VARIABLE knob to scroll through menu items or variables. Use the Select key to confirm and exit.



VARIABLE

I Select

Source 1

CH1

- 7. Press the same bottom menu key again to reduce the side menu.
- Example 2 For some variables, a circular arrow icon indicates that the variable for that menu key can be edited with the VARIABLE knob.



8. Press the desired menu key to select it. The circular arrow will become highlighted.



- Toggling a Menu Parameter
- 9. Use the VARIABLE knob to edit the value.



10. Press the bottom menu key to toggle the parameter.







11. To reduce the side menu, press the corresponding bottom menu that brought up the side menu.

For example: Press the *Source* soft-key to reduce the Source menu.



Remove On-14. The Menu Off key can also be Screen Messages used to remove any on screen messages.


Built-in Help

Press and hold any key on front panel for few seconds to launch the built-in Help contents. The help menu contains information on how to use the front panel keys.

Panel Operation Press and hold any key for few seconds to launch introduction of the select key. The display changes to Help mode.

Example: Help on the Acquire key



Exit

Further press any key to close the Help contents shown on screen display.

MEASUREMENT

Basic Measurement	37
Channel Activation	
Autoset	
Run/Stop	
Horizontal Position/Scale	40
Vertical Position/Scale	42
Automatic Measurement	43
Measurement Items	43
Add Measurement	47
Remove Measurement	49
Measurement Shortcuts	51
Gated mode	53
Display All mode	53
High Low Function	54
Statistics	
Reference Levels	58
Cursor Measurement	59
Use Horizontal Cursors	59
Use Vertical Cursors	62
Math Operation	66
Basic Math Overview & Operators	66
Addition/Subtraction/Multiplication/Division	66
FFT Overview & Window Functions	68
FFT Operation	69
Advanced Math Overview	72
Advanced Math Operation	73

Basic Measurement

This section describes the basic operations required in capturing, viewing and measuring the input signal. For more detailed or more specific operations, see the following chapters.

- Advanced Configuration \rightarrow from page 77
- Arbitrary Wave Generator \rightarrow from page 175
- Spectrum Analyzer \rightarrow from page 226
- Applications \rightarrow from page 309

Before operating the oscilloscope, please see the Getting Started chapter, page 9.

Channel Activation

Activate Channel	To activate an input channel, press a <i>channel</i> key.				
	When activated, the channel key will light up. The corresponding channel menu will also appear.				
	Each channel is associated with the color shown beside each channel's vertical SCALE dial: CH1: yellow, CH2: blue				
	When a channel is activated, it is shown above the bottom menu system.				
	CH1 CH2 1 == 100mV B 2 == 100mV B				
De-activate Channel	To deactivate a channel, press the corresponding <i>channel</i> key again. If the channel menu is not open, press the <i>channel</i> key twice (the first press shows the CH1				

Default Setup	To activate the default state, press <i>Default</i> (this will reset the system and recall the factory defaults, see page 357).				
Autoset					
Background	The Autoset function automatically configures the panel settings to position the input signal(s) to the best viewing condition. The GDS-3000A series automatically configures the following parameters:				
	Horizontal scale				
	Vertical scale				
	Trigger source channel				
	There are two operating modes for the Autoset function: Fit Screen Mode and AC Priority Mode.				
	Fit Screen Mode will fit the waveform to the best scale, including any DC components (offset). AC priority mode will scale the waveform to the screen by removing any DC component.				
Panel Operation	1. Connect the input signal to the GDS-3000A series and press the <i>Autoset</i> key.				
	The waveform appears in the center of the display.				
	Before After				
	3. To undo Autoset, press <i>Undo</i> <i>Autoset</i> from the bottom menu. Autoset				

Change modes	4. Choose between <i>Fit Screen Mode</i> and <i>AC Priority Mode</i> from the bottom menu.		
	5. Press the <i>Autoset</i> key again to use Autoset in the new mode.		
	Fit Screen Mode AC Priority		
Limitation	Autoset does not work in the following situations:		
	• Input signal frequency is less than 20Hz		
	Input signal amplitude is less than 10mV		
Note	The Autoset key does NOT automatically activate the channels to which input signals are connected.		
Run/Stop			
Background	By default, the waveform on the display is constantly updated (Run mode). Freezing the waveform by stopping signal acquisition (Stop mode) allows flexible observation and analysis. To enter Stop mode, two methods are available: pressing the Run/Stop key or using the Single Trigger mode.		
	Stop mode icon Stop When in Stop mode, the		
	Triggered icon Trig'd Stop icon appears at the top of the display.		
Freeze Waveform using the Run/Stop Key	Press the <i>Run/Stop</i> key once. The Run/Stop key turns red. The waveform and signal acquisition freezes.		

	To unfreeze, press the <i>Run/Stop</i> Run: key again. The Run/Stop key turns green again.		
Freeze Waveform by Single Trigger Mode	Press the <i>Single</i> key to go into the Single Trigger mode. The Single key turns bright white.		
	In the Single Trigger mode, the scope will be put into the pre- trigger mode until the scope encounters the next trigger point. After the scope has triggered, it will remain in Stop mode, until the <i>Single</i> key is pressed again or the <i>Run/Stop</i> key is pressed.		
Waveform Operation	The waveform can be moved or scaled in both Run and Stop mode, but in different manners. For details, see page 96 (Horizontal position/scale) and page 103 (Vertical position/scale).		

Horizontal Position/Scale

For more detailed configuration, see page 96.

Set Horizontal Position	The horizontal position knob move the waveform left and right.	s <position></position>
		Push to Zero
Set Horizontal Position to 0	Pressing the horizontal position knob will reset the horizontal position to 0.	

Alternatively, pressing the *Acquire* key and then pressing *Reset H Position to 0s* from the bottom menu will also reset the horizontal position.



As the waveform moves, the display bar on the top of the display indicates the portion of the waveform currently shown on the display and the position of the horizontal marker on the waveform.



Position Indicator The horizontal position is shown at the bottom of the display grid to the right.





Range 1n/div~1000s/div 1-2-5 increments

The scale is displayed to the left at the bottom of the screen.



Display bar The display bar indicates how much of the waveform is displayed on the screen at any given time. Changes to timebase will be reflected on the display bar.



	Stop mode In the Stop mode, the waveform size changes according to the scale.			
Note	The Sample rate changes according to the timebase and record length. See page 84.			
Vertical Posit	ion/Scale			
For more detail	led configuration, see page 103.			
Set Vertical Position	To move the waveform up or down, turn the <i>vertical position knob</i> for each channel.			
	Push the <i>vertical position knob</i> to reset the position to 0.			
	Run/StopThe waveform can be movedmodevertically in both Run and Stopmode.			
Select Vertical Scale	To change the vertical scale, turn the vertical <i>SCALE</i> knob; left (down) or right (up).			
	Range:			
	for 1Mohm input 1mV/div~10V/div 1-2-5 increments impedance			
	for 50ohm input 1mV/div~1V/div 1-2-5 increments impedance			
	The vertical scale indicator for each channel on the bottom of the display changes accordingly. $1 = 100 \text{mV}$			

Automatic Measurement

The automatic measurement function measures and updates major items for Voltage/Current, Time, and Delay type measurements.

	V/I Meas	urements	Time Mea	is.	Delay	Meas.
Overview	Pk-Pk		Frequency	₩Ţ.	FRR	≝⊓ ≝⊓∏
	Max		Period	ŢŢ	FRF	
	Min	*Julu	RiseTime		FFR	
	Amplitude	I.I.I.	FallTime	7	FFF	
	High		+Width	ft	LRR	J+L L +
	Low	±	-Width	ŧ	LRF	」L゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚ヿ ヿ゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚゚
	Mean	₹₩ ₩	Dutycycle	÷ F → Γ		
	Cycle Mean	1	+Pulses	─ ~ +→└┘	LFR	 ₽
	RMS Cycle RMS	TOU TOU		123% 100010	LFF	
	Area	r v v Aza	-Pulses		Phase	₩₩ t2 +
	Cycle Area	a,	+Edges		:	┦╌┼┠╾╍┰╶┼╴
	ROVShoot	* 1	-Edges			
	FOVShoot		% Flicker			
	RPREShoot		Flicker Idx			
	FPREShoot					
Voltage/Current	Pk-Pk	↑ [^]	Differe	ence bet	ween j	positive
, i	(peak to peak)			egative p = – min)	peak.	
	Max	<u></u>	المربق Positiv	ve peak.		
	Min	_ ¥	່ງ Negat	ive peak	ζ.	

Measurement Items

Amplitude		Difference between the global high value and the global low value, measured over the entire waveform or gated region. (=high – low)
High	<u>↑</u> Ĵ	Global high voltage. See page 54 for details.
Low		Global low voltage. See page 54 for details.
Mean	<u>t</u>	The arithmetic mean value is calculated for all data samples as specified by the Gating option.
Cycle Mean	<u>i</u> i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	The arithmetic mean value is calculated for all data samples within the first cycle found in the gated region.
RMS	ťW	The root mean square of all data samples specified by the Gating option.
Cycle RMS	1.A.A	The root mean square value is calculated for all data samples within the first cycle found in the gated region.
Area	<u>A</u> 2A3	Measures the positive area of the waveform and subtracts it from the negative area. The ground level determines the division between positive and negative areas.

	Cycle Area	ag	The Summation based on all data samples within the first cycle found in the gated region.
	ROVShoot	±	Rise overshoot
	FOVShoot		Fall overshoot
	RPREShoot	***	Rise preshoot
	FPREShoot	~~{‡	Fall preshoot
Time Measurement	Frequency	₽ ₽ ₽ ₽	Frequency of the waveform.
	Period	ŢŢ	Waveform cycle time. (=1/Freq)
	RiseTime	<u>ل</u>	The time required for the leading edge of the first pulse to rise from the low reference value to the high reference value.
	FallTime	++-	The time required for the falling edge of the first pulse to fall from the high reference value to the low reference value.
	+Width	_f_t_	Positive pulse width.
	–Width	ŢŢ	Negative pulse width.
	Duty Cycle	ŢŢ	Ratio of signal pulse compared with whole cycle. =100x (Pulse Width/Cycle)

	+Pulses		Measures the number of positive pulses.
	-Pulses		Measures the number of negative pulses.
	+Edges		Measures the number of positive edges.
	-Edges		Measures the number of negative edges.
	% Flicker	A A B	Ratio in percentage of the peak-to-peak value to the sum of peak values.
	Flicker Idx	A1•	Ratio of the area above the average to the total area during one cycle.
Delay Measurement	FRR	← ۲ ۲	Time between: Source 1 first rising edge and Source 2 first rising edge.
	FRF		Time between: Source 1 first rising edge and Source 2 first falling edge.
	FFR		Time between: Source 1 first falling edge and Source 2 first rising edge.
	FFF	_न _न_ू_	Time between: Source 1 first falling edge and Source 2 first falling edge.

LRR	╼┸┈┈ ╶┸┈╼┸	Time between: Source 1 first rising edge and Source 2 last rising edge.
LFR	≝ <u></u> ∓	Time between: Source 1 first rising edge and Source 2 last falling edge.
LRF	_ə ₹	Time between: Source 1 first falling edge and Source 2 last rising edge.
LFF	_A _TA	Time between: Source 1 first falling edge and Source 2 last falling edge.
Phase	t1 ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	The phase difference of two signals, calculated in degrees. $\frac{t1}{t2} \times 360^{\circ}$

Add Measurement

The *Add Measurement* function allows you to add up to eight automatic measurement items on the bottom of the screen from any channel source.

Add Measurement Item	1.	Press the <i>Measure</i> key.	Measure
	2.	Press <i>Add Measurement</i> from the bottom menu.	Add Measurement

3. Choose either a *V/I, Time* or *Delay* measurement from the side menu and choose the type of measurement you wish to add.



V/I (Voltage/ Current)	Pk-Pk, Max, Min, Amplitude, High, Low, Mean, Cycle Mean, RMS, Cycle RMS, Area, Cycle Area, ROVShoot, FOVShoot, RPREShoot, FPREShoot
Time	Frequency, Period, RiseTime, FallTime, +Width, –Width, Duty Cycle, +Pulses, -Pulses, +Edges, - Edges, %Flicker, FlickerIndex
Delay	FRR, FRF, FFR, FFF, LRR, LRF, LFR, LFF, Phase

 All of the chosen automatic measurements will be displayed in a window on the bottom of the screen. The channel number and channel color indicate the measurement source. For the analog inputs: yellow = CH1, blue = CH2.



Choose a Source The channel source for measurement items can be set either before or when selecting a measurement item.

5. To set the source, press either the *Source1* or *Source2* key from the side menu and choose the source.



Range Source1: CH1~CH4, Math, Source2: CH1~CH4, Math



Source 2 is only applicable to Delay measurements.

Remove Measurement

Individual measurements can be removed at any time using the Remove Measurement function.





1 f Gating Screen

Sus

Remove All Items	Press <i>Remove All</i> to remove all the measurement items.
Indicator	1. Press the <i>Measure</i> key.
	2. Push <i>Indicators</i> to visual measurement indicator. User can select measurement of interest from the added list and visualize the result corresponding to the waveform.
Note Note	Only one measurement item can be selected to display per time.
	10k pts 20045a/s Frig'd 10 Oct 2021 15:25:32 0ff 0 0 0 0 0 0 Pic-Pic 0 Pic-Pic 0 0 0 0 Ditycycle 0 0 0 0 0 0 Pic-Pic 0 0 0 0 0 0 D 0 0 0 0 0 0

Measurement Shortcuts

Users can use the Measure Shortcuts function to select the item to be measured, and then store the selected item in Shortcut 1~4, which can be selected to conduct measurements for the same product next time. Users just select the previously stored Shortcut 1~4 without making new selections from Add measurement and all the measurement items will be displayed on the screen to improve the measurement efficiency.



G^wINSTEK

Measure display Press *Display* key and then select whether the measurement item displays in landscape or portrait orientation or turn off the "Measure" display.



Transparent Readout Select transparent readout background or turn off this function by press *Transparent Readouts On/Off.*







Gated mode

Some automatic measurements can be limited to a "gated" area between cursors. Gating is useful for measuring a magnified waveform or when using a fast time base. The Gated mode has three possible configurations: Off (Full Record), Screen and Between Cursors.



Cursors On	If <i>Between Cursors</i> is selected, the	Page 59
Screen	cursor positions can be edited by	-
	using the cursor menu.	

Display All mode

Display All mode shows and updates all items from Voltage and Time type measurements.

View Measurement Results	1. Press the <i>Measure</i> key.	Measure
	2. Press the <i>More</i> key.	More

- 3. Press *Display All* from the bottom menu.
 4. Press Source from the side menu and choose a measurement source.
 Range CH1~CH2 (or CH4 for 4CH
- 5. The results of Voltage and Time type measurements appear on the display.

models), Math

(1) Measureme		MSa/s	~m	Trig'd 08 Mar	Display All
Pk-Pk Max Min	- 520mV 256mV -264mV	Frequency Period RiseTime	99.68kHz 10.84us 2.988us	1 2 3	Source CH1
Amplitude High Low	488mV 240mV -248mV	FallTime +Width -Width	2.865us 4.975us 5.065us	4 10	
Mean CycleMean RMS CycleRMS	8.06mV -1.76mV 176mV 175mV	Dutycycle +Pulses -Pulses +Edges	49.55% 2 2 3	0	
Area CycleArea ROVShoot FOVShoot	202nVs -17.6nVs 3.20% 3.28%	-Edges % Flicker Flicker Idx	2 -6.50k -47.9	-200m	
RPREShoot FPREShoot	3.28% 3.28%			-600m 100.000kHz	
1 == 200mV Add	2 == 200mV 3 Remove 1		hV 5us . Refer	0.00000s 1 ∱ ence Gating	Here
Measurement	Measurement	Off Shorte	uts Leve	ls Cursor	More

Remove Measurements	To remove the measurement results, press <i>OFF</i> .	Off
Delay Measurements	Delay type measurements are not avai mode as only one channel is used as th Use the individual measurement mode instead.	ne source.

High Low Function

Background	The High-Low function is used to select the
	method for determining the value of the High-
	Low measurement values.

	Auto	Automatically chooses the best high-low setting for each waveform when measuring.	
	Histogram	Uses histograms to determine the high-low values. This mode ignores any pre-shoot or overshoot values. This mode is particularly useful for pulse-type waveforms	
		high :	
	Min-max	Sets the high-low values as the minimum or maximum measured values.	
		high ;;	
Set High-Low	1. Press the Λ	Measure key.	
	2. Press the <i>More</i> key.		
	3. Press High-Low from the bottom High-Low Method Method Auto Select		
	4. Select the t side menu	type of High-Low settings from the	
	High-Low Settings Histogram, Min-Max, Auto		

Restore Default High-Low Settings	To return to the default High-Low Set to settings, press Set to Defaults. Defaults			
Statistics				
Background	number of stat measurements	unction can be used to view a istics for the selected automatic . The following information is n the Statistics function:		
	Value	Currently measured value		
	Mean	The mean value is calculated from a number of automatic measurement results. The number of samples used to determine the mean can be user-defined.		
	Min	The minimum value observed from a series of measured results for the selected automatic measurement items.		
	Max	The maximum value observed from a series of measured results for the selected automatic measurement items.		
	Standard Deviation	The variance of the currently measured value from the mean. The standard deviation equals the squared root of the variance value. Measuring the standard deviation can, for example, determine the severity of jitter in a signal. The number of samples used to determine the standard deviation can be user-defined.		

G^w**INSTEK**



7. The statistics for each automatic measurement will appear at the bottom of the display in a table.





57

Reference Levels

Background The reference level settings determine the measurement threshold levels for some measurements like the Rise Time measurement.

High Ref	High Ref: Sets the high reference level.
Mid Ref ƒ 50.0% √ƒ 50.0%	Mid Ref: Sets the middle reference for the first and second waveforms.
Low Ref	Low Ref: Sets the low reference level.

Panel Operation 1. Press the *Measure* key.

2. Press *Reference Levels* from the bottom menu.



3. Set the reference levels from the side menu. Ensure the reference levels do not cross over.

High Ref	$0.0\% \sim 100\%$
Mid Ref	$0.0\% \sim 100\%$
	$0.0\% \sim 100\%$
Low Ref	$0.0\% \sim 100\%$

Default Settings 4. Press *Set to Defaults* to set the reference levels back to the default settings.

Cursor Measurement

Horizontal or vertical cursors are used to show the position and values of waveform measurements and math operation results. These results cover voltage, time, frequency and other math operations. When the cursors (horizontal, vertical or both) are activated, they will be shown on the main display unless turned off.

Use Horizontal Cursors

Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Cursor</i> key once.		Cursor
	2.		<i>for</i> from the bottom not already selected.	H Cursor
	3.	When the H Cursor is selected, repeatedly pressing the <i>H Cursor</i> key or the <i>Select</i> key will toggle which cursor is selected.		H Cursor
		Range	Description	
			Τ - ()	.1

Range	Description
	Left cursor (1) movable, right cursor position fixed
11	Right cursor (�) movable, left cursor position fixed
	Left and right cursor (1+2) movable together

4. The cursor position information appears on the top left hand side of the screen.

Cursor **1**

Cursor **2**

Λ



Hor. position, Voltage/Current Hor. position, Voltage/Current Delta (difference between cursors) dV/dt or dI/dt

5. Use the VARIABLE knob to move VARIABLE the movable cursor(s) left or right.



The selected cursor(s) will move along the active Î∕Note waveform. To move along another waveform, select its corresponding channel and press the cursor key again to re-enter the cursor menu. Select Units 6. To change the units of the H Unit horizontal position, press H Unit. s Hz % ° S, Hz, % (ratio), °(phase) Units Phase or Ratio 7. To set the 0% and 100% ratio or Set Cursor Positions Reference the 0° and 360° phase references А⊆ 1002

for the current cursor positions, press Set Cursor Positions As 100%.

Example



FFT

FFT cursors can use different units. For FFT details, see page 68.

537.00MHz -16.0dB 640.00MHz -96.0dE 103 00MHz 80.0dB d/dt



Λ

Hor. position, dB/Voltage Hor. Position, dB/Voltage Delta (difference between cursors) dV/dt or d/dt

Example

Example



XY Mode XY mode cursors measure a number of X by Y measurements. See page 81.

<mark>1</mark> (X) Versus		1	2	Δ
2 (Y)	t:	–245ns	545ns	790ns
Rectangular o 	x: y:	72.0mV -120mV	248mV 16.0mV	176mV 136mV
Polar A	г: 8:	139mV –59.0°	248mV 3.69°	222mV 37.6°
Product	××y:	-8.64mVV	3.96mVV	23.9mVV
Ratio	y÷x:	-1.66V/V	64.5mV/V	772mV/V
Cursor 🚺	Т	ime, re	ctangul	ar, pola

Cursor 🛡	Time, rectangular, polar co	-
	ordinates, product, ratio.	

Time, rectangular, polar co-Cursor 🕗 ordinates, product, ratio. Δ





Cursor

x2

V Cursor

V Cursor

or

Select

Use Vertical Cursors

Panel Operation/ 1. Press the *Cursor* key twice. Range

- 2. Press *V Cursor* from the bottom menu if it is not already selected.
- 3. When the V Cursor is selected, repeatedly pressing the *V Cursor* key or the *Select* key will toggle which vertical cursor is selected.

Range

- <i>D</i> -	
	Upper cursor movable, lower cursor position fixed
	Lower cursor movable, upper cursor position fixed
	Upper and lower cursor movable together

4. The cursor position information appears on the top left hand side of the screen (if the "Cursor Mark" is set to OFF).



 \Box .O

1,2

Time: cursor 1, cursor 2

Voltage/Current: cursor1, cursor2

 \triangle Delta (difference between cursors)

dV/dt or dI/dt

G≝INSTEK

5. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to move VARIABLE the cursor(s) up or down.



Select Units	6.	To change the units of the vertical position, press <i>V Unit</i> .		V Unit Base %
		Units	Base (source wave units), % (ratio)
Base or Ratio Reference	7.			Set Cursor Positions As 100%



FFT FFT has different content. For FFT details, see page 68.

- □,O **1**,**2**
- Frequency/Time: cursor1, cursor2 dB/V: cursor1, cursor2

GWINSTEK

Example



XY Mode XY mode cursors measure a number of X by Y measurements. See page 81.

t:	-245ns		
	273115	545ns	790ns
x: y:	72.0mV -120mV	248mV 16.0mV	176mV 136mV
г: 8:	139mV -59.0°	248mV 3.69°	222mV 37.6°
××y:	-8.64mVV	3.96mVV	23.9mVV
у∙х:	-1.66V/V	64.5mV/V	772mV/V
	y: r: 8: x×y:	y: –120mV r: 139mV	y: -128mV 16.8mV r: 139mV 248mV 8: -59.8° 3.69° x: y: -8.64mVV 3.96mVV y: -1.66V/V 64.5mV/V

Cursor 💶	Rectangular, polar co-ordinates, product, ratio.
Cursor <mark>2</mark>	Rectangular, polar co-ordinates, product, ratio.

 \triangle Delta (difference between cursors)

Example



Cursor Mark (On/off)

The information of cursor is displayed on cursor when the Cursor Mark function is activated.



Math Operation

Basic Math Overview & Operators

Background	The Math function performs basic math functions (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division) on the input signals or the reference waveforms. The resultant waveform will be shown on the screen in real-time.		
Addition (+)	Adds the amplitude of two signals.		
	Source	CH1~4, Ref1~4	
Subtraction (–)	Extracts the amplitude difference between two signals.		
	Source	CH1~4, Ref1~4	
Multiplication (×)) Multiplies the amplitude of two signals.		
	Source	CH1~4, Ref1~4	
Division (÷)	Divides the amplitude of two signals.		
	Source	CH1~4, Ref1~4	

Addition/Subtraction/Multiplication/Division



Operator

+ - × ÷

Source 2

CH2

4. Press Operator to choose the math operation.

Range +, -, ×, ÷

5. Select Source 2 from the side menu.

Range	CH1~4, Ref1~4
Runge	

6. The math measurement result appears on the display. The vertical scale of the math waveform appears at the bottom of the screen.





Position and Unit To move the math waveform vertically, press the *Position* key from **O B**. **BODI** the side menu and use the VARIABLE knob to set the position.



-12.00 Div ~ +12.00 Div Range

	To change the unit/div settings, press <i>Unit/div</i> , then use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to change the unit/div. The units that are displayed depend on which operator has been selected, and whether the probe for the selected channel has been set to voltage or current. Operator: Unit/div:		
	Multiplication Division Addition/Subtraction	VV, AA or W V/V, A/A V or A	
Turn Off Math	To turn off the Math result display, press the <i>Math</i> key		

FFT Overview & Window Functions

Background	The FFT function performs a Fast Fourier Transform on one of the input signals or the reference waveforms. The resultant spectrum will be shown on the screen in real-time. Four types of window function are available: Hanning, Hamming, Rectangular, and Blackman, as described below.		
Hanning	Frequency resolution	Good	
	Amplitude resolution	Not good	
	Suitable for	Frequency measurement on periodic waveforms	
Hamming	Frequency resolution	Good	
	Amplitude resolution	Not good	

G≝INSTEK

	Suitable for	Frequency measurement on periodic waveforms
Rectangular	Frequency resolution Amplitude resolution	Very good Bad
	Suitable for	Single-shot phenomenon (this mode is the same as having no window at all)
Blackman	Frequency resolution	Bad
	Amplitude resolution	Very good
	Suitable for	Amplitude measurement on periodic waveforms
Note	For more complete measures and functions in the frequency domain of a signal, please also refer to the Spectrum Analyzer section of the GDS-3000A series on page 226.	
FFT Operation		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Math</i> ke	y. MATH
	2. Press <i>FFT</i> from the bottom menu to select a FFT display mode.	
	3. FFT contains up t display methods.	03 FFT Overlaid FFT Only FFT Split FFT FFT Overlaid

FFT-overlaid The time domain waveform overlaps with the FFT waveform.



FFT-only Only FFT display is shown.



FFT-split The time domain waveform is shown in the upper section, whereas the FFT display is shown in the lower section.


Source 1

CH1

dBV RMS

Window

Hamming

4. Select the *Source* from the side menu.

Range	CH1~4, Ref 1~4

5. Press the Vertical Units key from Vertical Units the side menu to select the vertical units used.

Range	Linear RMS, dBV RMS

6. Press the Window key from the side menu and select the window type.

Hanning, Hamming, Rectangular, Range and Blackman.

7. The FFT result represents the frequencydomain representation of a signal. Hence, the horizontal scale changes from time to frequency, and the vertical scale from voltage/current to dB/RMS.



Position and Scale	, <u>,</u>	<i>S Vertical</i> until the <i>Div</i> ghlighted and then	Vertical 20dB 2.80Div
	Range	-12.00 Div ~ +12.00 D	iv

To select the vertical scale of the FFT waveform, press *Vertical* until the *dB* or *voltage* parameters are highlighted and then use the *VARIABLE* knob.



	01	e the VARIABLE knob.	
	Range	2mV~1kV RMS (Linear RMS), 1~2 dB (dB VRMS)	20
Horizontal Position and Scale	horizontally the <i>Frequenc</i>	e FFT waveform , press <i>Horizontal</i> until y parameter is and then use the knob.	v
	Range	0Hz ~ half of the sampling frequency	
	FFT wavefor repeatedly u	the horizontal scale of the horizontal scale of the main press <i>Horizontal</i> antil the Hz/div parameter and then use the	v

VARIABLE knob.

Advanced Math Overview

Background	The advanced math function allows complex math expressions to be created based on the inp sources, reference waveforms or even the automatic measurements available from the <i>Measure</i> menu (see page 43).	
	An overview of each of the major parameters that can be used in the advanced math function are shown below:	
Expression	Displays the function expression as it is created.	
Source	Selects the source signal.	
	Source CH1~4, Ref1~4	
Function	Adds a mathematical function to the expression.	

G≝INSTEK

	Function	Intg, Diff, log, Ln, Exp, Sqrt, Abs, Rad, Deg, Sin, Cos, Tan, Asin, Acos, Atan	
Variable	Adds a user-sp	Adds a user-specified variable to the expression.	
	Source	CH1~4, Ref1~4	
Operator	Adds an opera expression.	ator or parenthesis to the function	
	Operator	+, -, *, /, (,), !(, <, >, <=, >=, ==, !=, , &&	
Figure Adds a value to the expression.		to the expression.	
-	Figure	Integers, floating point, or floating point with exponent values.	
Measurement	nt Adds automatic measurements to the expres Not all automatic measurements are support		
	Measurement	Pk-Pk, Max, Min, Amp, High, Low, Mean, CycleMean, RMS, CycleRMS, Area, CycleArea, ROVShoot, FOVShoot, Freq, Period, Rise, Fall, PosWidth, NegWidth, Dutycycle, FRR, FRF, FFR, FFF, LRR, LRF, LFR, LFF, Phase, RPRFShoot, FPREShoot, +Pulses, -Pulses, +Edges, -Edges	

Advanced Math Operation

Panel Operation 1. Press the *Math* key.



2. Press *Advanced Math* from the bottom menu.



3. Press Edit Expression.



VARIABI F

Select

4. The Edit f(x) screen appears. CH1 + CH1 is shown in the expression box as an example at startup.



- 5. Press *Clear* to clear the expression entry area.
- 6. Use the *VARIABLE* knob and the *Select* key to create an expression.

Use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a source, function, variable, operator, figure or measurement in orange.

Press the *Select* key to make the selection.

If a particular parameter is grayed out, it indicates that the particular parameter is not available at that time.

 Back Space
 7. To delete the last parameter press

 Back Space.
 Backspace

G^w**INSTEK**



G≝INSTEK

	13. Press <i>menu off</i> to finish editing VAR1 or VAR2.	Menu Off
Vertical Position and Scale	14. Press <i>Unit/div</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to set the vertical scale of the math waveform.	Unit/div ∢) 200mV
	15. Press <i>Position</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to set the vertical position of the math waveform on the display.	Position
Clear Advanced Math	To clear the advanced math result from the display, press the <i>Math</i> key again.	MATH

Advanced

CONFIGURATION

Acquisition	80
Select Acquisition Mode	
Show Waveform in XY Mode	
Set the Record Length	
Segmented Memory Acquisition	85
Segments Display	
Set the Number of Segments	
Run Segmented Memory	
Navigate Segmented Memory	
Play Through Each Segment	
Measurement on Segments	
Segment Info	
Horizontal View	96
Move Waveform Position Horizontally	96
Select Horizontal Scale	97
Select Waveform Update Mode	97
Zoom Waveform Horizontally	
Play/Pause	
Vertical View (Channel)	
Move Waveform Position Vertically	
Select Vertical Scale	104
Select Coupling Mode	
Input Impedance	
Invert Waveform Vertically	
Limit Bandwidth	
Fine Scale	
Expand by Ground/Center	
Select Probe Type	
Select Probe Attenuation Level	
Set the Deskew	
Bus Key Configuration	

Bus Display113
Serial Bus Overview114
UART Serial Bus Configuration116
I ² C Serial Bus Interface
Serial Bus Interface
Parallel Bus
Input Configuration122
Threshold Configuration
Bus Encoding124
Parallel Bus Event Table124
Adding a Label to the Parallel Bus125
CAN Serial Bus Interface127
LIN Serial Bus Interface128
Bus Encoding129
Threshold configuration130
Serial Bus Event Tables131
Event Tables Format133
Adding a Label to a Bus134
Using Cursors with the Serial Bus136
Trigger
Trigger Type Overview
Trigger: types and sources
Trigger Parameter Overview
Setup Holdoff Level
Setup Trigger Mode
Using the Edge Trigger
Using Advanced Delay Trigger
Using Pulse Width Trigger151
Using Video Trigger153
Pulse Runt trigger
Using Rise and Fall Trigger
Using the Timeout Trigger157
Using the Bus Trigger
UART BUS Trigger Settings
I ² C Bus Trigger Settings
SPI Bus Trigger Settings164
CAN Bus Trigger165
LIN Bus Trigger168
Parallel Bus Trigger
Using the Logic Trigger171
Search 175
Configuring Search Events175
Copying Search Event To/From Trigger Events177
Search Event Navigation177

Save Search Marks	
Setting/Clearing Single Search Events	
FFT Peak	
System Settings	
Select Menu Language	
View System Information	
Erase Memory	
Erase Disk	
Set Date and Time	
Probe Compensation Frequency	
QR Code Reader Function	
Display	
Display Waveform as Dots or Vectors	
Ruler On/Off	
Set the Intensity Level	
Select Display Graticule	
Freeze the Waveform (Run/Stop)	
Turn Off Menu	
ARBITRARY WAVE GENERATOR	
Arbitrary Wave Generator Operation	
Albitial, Mare Generator operation	
Overview Rear Panel	
Rear Panel	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform Waveform Settings	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform Waveform Settings AM Modulation	$\begin{array}{c}$
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform Waveform Settings AM Modulation FSK Modulation Sweep Manage Arbitrary Waveforms Create New ARB Waveform	
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform Waveform Settings AM Modulation FM Modulation FSK Modulation Sweep Manage Arbitrary Waveforms Create New ARB Waveform Edit an Existing ARB Waveform Load ARB Waveform	$\begin{array}{c}$
Rear Panel AWG Display Overview Generator Connection Output Setup Select the Active Channel Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel Setting the Load Impedance Setting the Phase GEN1 and GEN2 Setup Selecting a Waveform Waveform Settings AM Modulation FSK Modulation Sweep Manage Arbitrary Waveforms Create New ARB Waveform Edit an Existing ARB Waveform	

Acquisition

The Acquisition process samples the analog input signals and converts them into digital format for internal processing.

Background		The acquisition mode determines how the samples are used to reconstruct a waveform.	
	Sample	This is the default acquisition mode. Every sample from each acquisition is used.	
	Peak detect	Only the minimum and maximum value pairs for each acquisition interval (bucket) are used. This mode is useful for catching abnormal glitches in the signal.	
	Hi Resolution	Performs boxcar averaging on the samples. This reduces white noise and increases the vertical resolution of the waveform.	
	Average	Multiple acquired data is averaged. This mode is useful for drawing a noise-free waveform. To select the average number, use the VARIABLE knob.	
		Average number: 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256 and 512	

Select Acquisition Mode

Panel Operation 1. Press the *Acquire* key.



2. To set the Acquisition mode, press *Mode* on the bottom menu.





Show Waveform in XY Mode

Background	The XY mode maps the voltage of channel 1 to the voltage of channel 2. In 4 channel models, the voltage of channel 3 is mapped to the voltage of channel 4. This mode is useful for observing the phase relationship between waveforms.
	Reference waveforms can also be used in XY mode. Ref1 is mapped to Ref2 and Ref3 is mapped to Ref4. Using the reference waveforms is the same as using the channel input waveforms.

Connection	1. Connect the signals to Channel 1 (X-axis) and Channel 2 (Y-axis) or Channel 3 (X2-axis) and Channel 4 (Y2-axis)	CH4 () ↓ Y2
	active (CH1 & CH2 or CH3 & CH4). Press the Channel	οΩ BW CH1 οΩ BW CH2
Panel Operation	3. Press the <i>Acquire</i> menu key.	
	4. Press <i>XY</i> from the bottom menu.	Y
	5. Choose <i>Triggered XY</i> from the side menu.	-

X-Y mode is split into two windows. The top window shows the signals over the full time range. The bottom window shows XY mode.

_ 10k pts 500MSe/s J [™] L Trigʻd 08 Mer	XY
BAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	OFF(YT)
99.9950-Hz	
GHAG GHAG GHAG 991,98560-Hz 1 = 208mV 2 = 1 = 208mV 2 f	
Node Position XY Persistence Record Length Sample 0.600000: XY 240ms 10k Segnents	Expand By Center

To move the XY waveform position, use the vertical position knob: Channel 1 knob moves the XY waveform horizontally and Channel 2 knob moves the XY waveform vertically. Similarly, the X2 and Y2 axis can be positioned using the channel 3 and channel 4 vertical position knobs.



The horizontal position knob and horizontal Scale knob can still be used under the XY mode.

Turn Off XY Mode		turn off XY mode T) mode.	e, choose OFF	OFF(YT)
Cursors and XY Mode		rsors can be used e the Cursor chap		Page 59
Persistence	mi os	imic the trace of a cilloscope. A wave	ction allows the GI traditional analog eform trace can be gnated amount of	configured
Panel Operation	6.	Press the <i>Acquire</i>	menu key.	Acquire
	7.	To set the persist the <i>Persistence</i> me bottom bezel.	ence time, press enu button on the	Persistence 240ms
	8. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select a persistence time.		•	
		Time	Auto, 16ms~4s, In	nfinite, Off
		Clear Dersistance	It closes the Dorei	ton a offert

Clear Persistence It clears the Persistence effect.

Set the Record	Set the Record Length							
Background	The number of samples that can be stored is set by the record length. Record length is important in an oscilloscope as it allows longer waveforms to be recorded. The maximum record length for the GDS-3000A SERIES depends on operating mode. The table below describes the record lengths that are available for each mode.							
Limitation								
	Record Length	1k	10k	100k	1M	10M	100M	200M
	Single Window	✓	1	✓	✓	✓	✓	 Image: A start of the start of
	Zoom	×	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	1
	FFT	1	1	1	1	X	X	×
	Zoom+FFT	X	1	1	1	X	X	X
	Digital Filter	1	1	<	1	X	×	X
	Roll+MATH	1	1	✓	×	X	X	×
	Average	1	1	1	1	×	X	X
	Zoom+Average	X	1	1	X	X	X	X
	Segment	1	1	<	<	X	×	×
	LA	×	1	✓	1	1	X	×
	HighRes	✓	1	✓	<	✓	✓	×
Panel Operation	1. Press the Ad	cquir	e key	<i>.</i>			Acq	
	2. Press the <i>Re</i>	ecord	Leng	gth ke	y on	the	Record	Length

2. Press the *Record Length* key on the bottom menu and choose the record length.

Record length 1k, 10k, 100k, 1M, 10M, 200M

10k



The sampling rate may also be changed when the record length is changed.

Segmented Memory Acquisition

The advanced segmented memory utility allows the scope memory to be divided into different segments. Each time the scope is triggered, it only acquires data for one segment of memory at a time. This allows you to optimize the scope memory to only perform signal acquisition during important signal events.

For example, for a signal with a number of pulses, normally the oscilloscope will acquire the signal until the acquisition memory of the scope is filled up and then it will re-arm the trigger and then capture again. This could result in a number of events not being captured or captured at a less-than-desired resolution (depending on the horizontal scale and sampling rate). However, the segmented memory function would effectively allow you to capture more of the signal than you would otherwise. The diagrams below illustrate this point.

Normal acquisition mode example:



Segmented memory acquisition example:



G≝INSTEK

As shown above, the memory is divided into segments to increase the number of events that can be effectively captured with the same acquisition memory. Also notice that the scope doesn't need to rearm the trigger between each segment, this makes the segmented memory function especially useful for high speed signals. The time between each segment is also recorded so that accurate signal timing can also be measured.

The segmented memory function also supports automatic measurements for each segment or statistics for all the captured segments.

The advanced Segment Memory Utility is available for both analog and digital channels.



Segments Display

Progress Indicator	Se	gments: 10/10 🕨 🕨	
	beer	cates the number of segments that have to a captured relative to the set number of ments.	
Run/Stop Indicator		Stop: The segments have finished acquiring or have been stopped.	
		Run: The scope is ready to acquire segments.	

Set the Number of Segments

Background	Before the Segment function can be used, set the trigger settings as appropriate for the signal you wish to use. The number of segments that can be used depends wholly on the record length. See page 84 to set the record length.		
Note	Segment supports up	to 1M points record length.	
	Record length	Number of segments	
	1000 pt.	1 ~ 490,000	
	10k pt.	1 ~ 49,000	
	100k pt.	1 ~ 4,900	
	1M pt.	1 ~ 490	
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Acquire</i>	key.	
	2. Press <i>Segments</i> or menu.	n the bottom Segments	
	3. Press <i>Select Segm</i> number of segme menu.	ents and set the Select ents from the side Segments	
	Num of Seg	1~490,000 (record length dependent)	
	Set to Maximum	Sets to the maximum number	
	Set to Minimum	Sets to 1 segment	
Note		icon is only available when hen Segments is in the STOP	

Segments = OFF or when Segments is in the STOF mode (see the section below).

Run Segmented Memory

Background	Before the Segmented Memory function can be
	used, set the trigger settings as appropriate for the
	signal you wish to use. See page 138 for
	configuring the trigger settings.

Run Segments 1. Toggle *Segments On* from the bottom menu.



- 2. The scope will automatically start acquiring segments. The progress of the segmented memory capture is shown in the Progress Indicator.
- 3. The Run Indicator will be shown when in the Run mode and the Segments icon will also indicate that the function is in run mode.



Segment (Run)icon

4. When the scope has finished acquiring segments, press *Segments Run* to toggle the mode to the *Segments Stop* mode.



Alternatively, the *Run/Stop* key can be pressed.

Run/Stop

5. The Stop Indicator will be shown when in the Stop mode.



Segment (Stop)icon

The scope is now ready to navigate or analyze the acquired segments.

Rerun Segmented 6.To rerun the segments, press the Segments StopAcquisitionkey to toggle the mode back to the Segments
Run mode.



Alternatively, press the *Run/Stop* key again.



7. Repeat steps 3 and 4 in the section above when the segmented acquisition has completed.

Navigate Segmented Memory

Background	After the segmented memory acquisition been captured you can navigate throug segment one at a time.	
Operation	1. Press <i>Select Segments</i> from the bottom menu. This key will be available in the Stop mode.	Select Segments

- 2. To navigate to the segment of interest, press *Current Seg* from the side menu and use the VARIABLE knob to scroll to the segment of interest. Alternatively, the *Set to Minimum* and *Set to Maximum* keys can be used to jump to the first and last segment respectively.
- 3. The position in time of the selected segment relative to the time of the first segment is shown in the *Segments Time* key.



Current Seg

Play Through Each Segment

Background	When all the segments have been acquired, the play/pause key can be used to play back through each segment.
Operation	1. Make sure the scope is in <i>Segments Stop</i> mode. See page 88 for details.
	2. Press the <i>Play/Pause</i> key to run through the acquired segments in numerical order.
	 Press the Play/Pause key again to pause the playback.
	 When the scope has played through to the last segment, pressing the Play/Pause key again will play through each segment again in reverse order.

Measurement on Segments

Background	The Segmented memory function can be used in conjunction with the automatic measurements configured in the Measurement menu (see page 43). Please note that Digital channels measurements cannot be used in conjunction with the segmented memory.		
Modes	Segments Measure	This function will either perform statistics calculations on the segments or tabulate a list of the measurement results for all the segments.	
	Segments Info	Provides configuration information common for all the acquired memory segments.	
Segments Measure	view automatic	feasure function allows you to measurements for the segments in r as a list displaying the result of measurement.	
	Statistics	This function will bin the measurement results of a single automatic measurement into a user-defined number of bins. This enables the user to easily view the distribution of the measurement results for a large number of segments.	
	Measurement List	Puts all the measurement results for a segment in a list. All the currently selected automatic measurement results are listed. A maximum of 8 automatic measurements can be used with this function.	

Note	To use automatic measurements with the segmented memory, automatic measurements must first be selected from the Measure menu before the segmented memory function is run. Note that Digital channels cannot use this function.
Setup	Press the <i>Measure</i> key and select any <i>single</i> source measurement from the <i>Add Measurement</i> menu.
	See page 47 for details on how to add automatic measurements.
Operation	1. Press Analyze Segments from the Segments menu.Analyze Segments
Note	This key will only be available in the Stop mode.
	2. Press Segments Measure. Segments Measure
	3. Select either the statistics or the measurement list from the side menu.
	4 The statics table or measurement list appears

4. The statics table or measurement list appears on the display.

Note that the more segments that you have, the longer it will take to calculate the statics or list the measurement results.

	5. For statistic measurements, press <i>Plot</i> <i>Source</i> to choose which automatic measurement to use for the statistics calculations. The statistics for only one automatic measurement can be viewed at a time.
	6. For the measurement list, press Source and select the source channel for measurement.
	Range CH1 ~ CH4
Statistics Results	This function will bin the measurement results of the selected automatic measurement into a user- defined number of bins.
Setup	7. To select the number of bins for the statistics, press <i>Divided by</i> and select the number of bins with the Variable knob.
	Range 1~20 bins
	8. Press <i>Select</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to view the measurement results for each bin.
Example: Statistics	Segnent Plot: Summary plot of measurement results for acquired segnents. Bin count Cursor/selected bin Overail Statistics: Bin S

Statistics of currently selected bin

Measurement List	Puts all the measurement results for a segment in a list.
Setup	9. Press <i>Select</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to scroll through each segment.
Example: Measurement List	Select cursor Segment Summary View and examine may seg. 2 3 4 5 6 Pk-Pk Measurement results Measurement types
Segment Info	
Operation	1. Press Analyze Segments from the Bralyze bottom menu. Segments
Note	This key will only be available in the Stop mode.
	2. Press Segments Info. Segments Info
	3. A table showing all general setting information for the segmented memory acquisitions is shown on the display.
	Info: Sample rate, Record length, Horizontal, Vertical

Segments Info

Samplerate: 56Sa/s Record Length: 100k points Horizontal: 7,167,944ns@2us/div Vertical: **1** 0.000V@100mV/div

Horizontal View

This section describes how to set the horizontal scale, position, and waveform display mode.

Move Waveform Position Horizontally

Panel Operation	The horizontal position knob moves	
	the waveform left/right.	



As the waveform moves, a position indicator on the top of the display indicates the horizontal position of the waveform in memory.



- Horizontal1.Pushing the horizontal positionPositionknob will also reset the position to
zero.
 - 2. It is available to use the numerical keypad to input a desired horizontal position.



Horizontal

Position

0.0000s

Run Mode In Run mode, the memory bar keeps its relative position in the memory since the entire memory is continuously captured and updated.

Select Horizontal Scale

Select Horizontal To select the timebase (time/div), Scale turn the horizontal Scale knob; left (slow) or right (fast).





The timebase indicator updates as the horizontal scale is adjusted.



Run Mode	In Run mode, the memory bar and waveform size keep their proportion. When the timebase
	becomes slower, roll mode is activated (if the trigger is set to Auto).

Stop Mode In Stop mode, the waveform size changes according to the scale.



Select Waveform Update Mode

Background	The display update mode is switched
	automatically or manually according to the
	timebase and trigger.

Normal		-	e whole displayed waveform
			tomatically selected when the ampling rate) is fast.
		Timebase	≤50ms/div
		Trigger	all modes
Roll Mode	Roll	gradually fr display to t	d moves the waveform rom the right side of the he left. Automatically selected mebase (sampling rate) is
		Timebase	≥100ms/div
		Trigger	all modes
		1886 pts 1886 pts 1886 pts 1886 pts 1886 pts 1886 pts	1986-54/s 10 Har 2021 13 45:33 (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7)
Select Update Mode Manually	1. Pre	ss the Trigge	r <i>Menu</i> key.

 Press Mode Auto/Normal key from the bottom menu to let the equipment choose between Auto (Untriggered Roll) and Normal mode. The auto (Untriggered Roll) trigger mode enables free-running and roll mode (timebase

>=100ms/div) acquisitions.



	The normal trigger mode enables the equipment which trigger only on valid trigger events. If no trigger occurs, the last waveform record acquired remains on the display. If no last waveform exists, no waveform is displayed.	Mode Normal
	User can also force the equipment to trigger. To do so, press the <i>Force-Trig</i> key on the front panel.	Force-Trig
Waveform	Horizontally	

Zoom Waveform Horizontally

- Background When in Zoom mode, the screen is split into 2 sections. The top of the display shows the full record length, while the bottom of the screen shows the normal view.
- Panel Operation 1. Press the *Zoom* key.

Zoom

2. The Zoom mode screen appears.



Horizontal Navigation

To scroll the waveform left or right, press *Horizontal Position* and use the



	VARIABLE Position knob.	VARIABLE
	The horizontal position will be shown on the <i>Horizontal Position</i> icon.	\bigcirc
Horizontal Scale	To change the horizontal scale, press <i>Horizontal Time/Div</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE Position</i> knob.	Horizontal Time/Div M 2us VARIABLE
	The scale will be shown on the <i>Horizontal Time/Div</i> icon.	\bigcirc
Zoom	To increase the zoom range, use the horizontal <i>Scale</i> knob.	SCALE
	The zoom time base at the bottom of the screen will change accordingly.	
	200ns) 0,00000s	
Move the Zoom Window	Use the <i>Horizontal Position</i> knob to pan the zoom window horizontally.	
	To reset the zoom position, press the <i>Horizontal Position</i> knob.	Push to Zero
	The position of the zoom window, relahorizontal position is shown at the box screen next to the Zoom timebase.	
	200ns 0.0000s	
Scroll Sensitivity	To alter the scrolling sensitivity of the zoom window, press the <i>Zoom Position</i> key to toggle the scrolling sensitivity	Position Fine Coarse
	Sensitivity Fine, Coarse	

Reset the Zoom & Horizontal Position	To reset both the zoom and horizontal position, press <i>Reset Zoom</i> H Position & <i>H POS to 0s</i> .
Exit	To go back to the original view, press the <i>Zoom</i> key again.
Play/Pause	
Background	The Play/Pause key can be used to play through signals in the Zoom mode.
Note	If the Segmented memory function is turned on, pressing the play pause key will play through memory segments. See page 90 for more information.
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Play/Pause</i> menu key.
	2. The scope will go into the Zoom Play mode and begin to scroll through the acquisition

2. The scope will go into the Zoom Play mode and begin to scroll through the acquisition (from left to right).

The full-record length waveform will be shown at the top and the zoomed section will be shown at the bottom. The Play/Pause indicator shows the play status.



Zoom	To increase the zoom range, use the horizontal <i>Scale</i> knob.
	The zoom time base at the bottom of the screen will change accordingly.
	(200ns) 0,00000s
Scroll Speed	To alter the scrolling speed of the zoom window, press the Zoom <i>Position</i> key to toggle the scrolling speed.
	Sensitivity Fine, Coarse
	Alternatively, use the horizontal position knob to control the scroll speed.
	• Turning the Horizontal knob determines the speed and direction of the scrolling.
	Speed Right Speed Left Publ to Zero
Reset the Zoom Position	To reset both the zoom position and horizontal position, press <i>Reset Zoom</i> H Position & H POS to 0s.
Pause	Press the <i>Play/Pause</i> key to pause or resume playing the waveform.
Reverse Direction	Press the <i>Play/Pause</i> key when at the end of the record length to play back through the waveform in reverse.
Exit	To exit, press the Zoom key.

Vertical View (Channel)

This section describes how to set the vertical scale, position, and coupling mode.

Move Waveform Position Vertically

Panel Operation	1.	To move the waveform up or down, turn the <i>vertical position</i> knob for each channel.	POSITION Push to Zero
	2.	As the waveform moves, the vertical position of the channel indicator appears. Press the lower-right More key from the bottom menu and the vertical position will be shown within the "position/Set to 0".	More Position/ Set to 0 96.000mV
View or Set the Vertical Position	3.	Press a channel key followed by pressing More key and the vertical position is shown in the D <i>Position</i> / E <i>Set to 0</i> soft key.	50Ω BW CH1 More Position/ Set to 0 96.000mV
	4.	To change the position, press \mathfrak{V} <i>Position</i> / \pounds <i>Set to 0</i> to reset the vertical position or turn the <i>vertical position</i> knob to the desired level or press the numerical keypad to directly input a desired value of vertical	Position/ Set to 8 96.000mV POSITION POSITION Push to Zero Or

position.



Run/Stop Mode	The waveform can be moved vertically in both
	Run and Stop mode.

Select Vertical Scale

Panel Operation	To change the vertical scale, turn the vertical SCALE knob; left (down) or right (up).
	The vertical scale indicator on the bottom left of the display changes accordingly for the specific channel.
	Range $1 \text{mV}/\text{div} \sim 10 \text{V}/\text{div}$. 1-2-5 increments
Stop Mode	In Stop mode, the vertical scale setting can be changed.

Select Coupling Mode



Coupling portion (AC and DC) of the signal appears on the display.

	1	$\mathbf{\hat{v}}$	100mV
1			ling GND
	1	7777	100mV

DC AC GND

Off.

AC coupling mode. Only the AC portion of the signal appears on the display. This mode is useful for observing AC waveforms mixed with DC signals.



Input Impedance

Background	The input impedance of the GDS-3000A series has 2 types of Impedance: 1M & 50. The impedance is displayed in the channel menu.				
View Impedance	1. Press the <i>Channel</i> key.	50Ω BW CH1			
	2. Press <i>Impedance</i> repeatedly to toggle between the impedance settings. There are 2 types of Impedance: 1M and 50Ω.	Impedance 1MΩ 50Ω			
	 Select 50Ω. A small ohm icon "Ω" will be displayed on the screen. 	Impedance 1MΩ 58Ω 2.00V 🕠			
Invert Waveform Vertically					
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Channel</i> key.	50Ω BW CH1			
	2. Press <i>Invert</i> to toggle Invert On or	Invert			

On Off

Limit Bandwidth				
Background	Bandwidth limitation puts the input signal into a selected bandwidth filter.			
	This function is useful for cutting out high frequency noise to see a clear waveform shape.			
	The bandwidth filters available are dependent on the bandwidth of the oscilloscope model.			
	Also refer to the digital filter application, page 322.			
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Channel</i> key. ^{50Ω} BW CH1			
	 2. Press <i>Bandwidth</i> from the bottom menu. A small bandwidth icon "B" will be displayed on the screen. 2. ØØV[®] 			
	 Choose a bandwidth* from the side menu. *Depending on the bandwidth of the oscilloscope. 			
	Range 350MHz models: Full, 20MHz, 100MHz, 200MHz			
	650MHz models: Full, 20MHz, 100MHz,200MHz ,300MHz			
Note	The tolerance of bandwidth limit is $\pm 10\%$			
Example

BW Full



BW Limit 20MHz



Fine Scale

Panel Operation 1. Press the *Channel* key.

- 2. Press *More* key from the bottom menu
- 3. Use the *VARIABLE* knob and the numerical keypad to input a desired value of vertical position.













Expand by Ground/Center

Background	When the voltage scale is changed, the Expand function designates whether the signal expands from the center of the screen or from the signal ground level. Expand by center can be used to easily see if a signal has a voltage bias. Expand by ground is the default setting.			
Panel Operation	1. Press a <i>channel</i> key. BW CH1			
	2. Press <i>Expand</i> repeatedly to toggle between expand <i>By Ground</i> and <i>Center</i> .			
	Range By Ground, By Center			
Example	If the vertical scale is changed when the Expand function is set to ground, the signal will expand from the ground level*. The ground level does not change when the vertical scale is changed.			
	If the vertical scale is changed when the Expand function is set to center, the signal will expand from the center of the screen. The ground level will suit to match the signal position.			
	*Or from the upper or lower edge of the screen if the ground level is off-screen.			



Select Probe Type



Select Probe Attenuation Level

Background	An oscilloscope probe has an attenuation switch to lower the original DUT signal level to the oscilloscope input range, if necessary. The probe attenuation selection adjusts the vertical scale so that the voltage level on the display reflects the real value on a DUT.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Channel</i> key. 50Ω BW CH1		
	2. Press <i>More</i> key from the bottom menu		
	3. Press <i>Probe</i> from the side menu. Probe Voltage		
	 4. Press Attenuation on the side menu and use the VARIABLE knob to set the attenuation. Alternatively, press Set to 10X. 		
	Range 1mX ~1kX (1-2-5 step)		
<u>I</u> Note	The attenuation factor adds no influence on the real signal. It just changes the voltage/current scale on the display.		
Set the Deskev	V		
Background	The deskew function is used to compensate for the propagation delay between the oscilloscope and the probe.		

G≝INSTEK



necessary.

Bus Key Configuration

The Bus key is used to configure the Serial bus inputs. The Bus menu also features event tables to track and save your bus data. The Bus key is used in conjunction with the Bus trigger (page 159) to decode serial bus signals.

Bus Display

B 48	10k pts	2115a/s	56 /	Stop	bit	42
Bus inc	dicator	Data	a) S	tart bit		
					Trigg configu	ger ration
1 == 28.8V	2 == 2.08V	() == 100mV		500us 2.150	Rins 🔒 Start	
Bus 8 [20	Define Inputs	Thresholds	Include R/W in address Yes	Bus Display	Event Table	Edit Label

Start Bit/Start of Frame Stop Bit/End	bus data	57		
of Frame	1	The Stop bit is shown as a closed bracket (Serial bus data only).		
Data 40	or Binary type of d	kets/frames/words can be shown in Hex y. The color of the bus data indicates the lata or the channel the data is coming pending on the bus type.		
	UART:	Color of packet = Color of source channel.		
	I ² C:	Color packet = SDA source channel.		
	CAN:	Purple = Error frame, Data length control (DLC), Overload. Yellow = Identifier. Cyan = Data. Orange = CRC. Red = Bit stuffing error		

		LIN:	errors, Wak	entifier, Parity a
Error Indicator/ Missing Ack	Ş			issing acknowledgement in ed error indicator will be
Bus Indicator		The Bus indicator shows the bus position. The active bus is shown with a solid color. The VARIABLE knob can be used to horizontally position the Bus indicator when it is active.		
		B Activ (solid inc		Activated bus (transparent indicator)
Trigger Configuration			Please see pa	• (B) and the <i>Trigger On</i> age 159.

Serial Bus Overview

The Serial Bus includes support for 6 common bus interfaces UART, I²C, SPI, Parallel, CAN and LIN. Each interface is fully configurable to accommodate variations in the basic protocols.

Each input can be displayed as binary, hexadecimal or ASCII. An event table can also be created to aid in debugging.

UART	The UART bus range of vario communicatio The UART ser	nchronous Receiver Transmitter. s is able to accommodate a wide us common UART serial ns. ial bus software is suitable for a ·232 protocol variants.
	Inputs	Tx, Rx
	Threshold	Tx, Rx

	Configuration Trigger On	Baud rate, Parity, Packets, End of packets, Input polarity Tx Start Bit, Rx Start Bit, Tx End of Packet, Rx End of Packet, Tx Data, Rx Data, Tx Parity Error, Rx Parity Error	
I ² C	Inter Integrated Circuit is a two line serial data interface with a serial data line (SDA) and serial clock line (SCLK). The R/W bit can be configured.		
	Inputs	SCLK, SDA	
	Threshold	SCLK, SDA	
	Configuration	Addressing mode, Read/Write in address	
	Trigger On	Start, Repeat Start, Stop, Missing Ack, Address, Data, Address/Data	
CDI	The SPI (Serial Interface Peripheral) bus is fully configurable to accommodate the wide variety of SPI interfaces. This bus is only available on 4 channel models.		
SPI	configurable t SPI interfaces	o accommodate the wide variety of . This bus is only available on 4	
	configurable t SPI interfaces	o accommodate the wide variety of . This bus is only available on 4	
	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode	to accommodate the wide variety of . This bus is only available on 4 els.	
	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode Inputs	o accommodate the wide variety of This bus is only available on 4 els. SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO	
	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode Inputs Threshold	o accommodate the wide variety of This bus is only available on 4 els. SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK edge, SS logic level, Word	
CAN	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode Inputs Threshold Configuration Trigger On The CAN (Co	to accommodate the wide variety of This bus is only available on 4 els. SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK edge, SS logic level, Word size, Bit order SS Active, MOSI, MISO,	
	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode Inputs Threshold Configuration Trigger On The CAN (Co	to accommodate the wide variety of This bus is only available on 4 els. SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK edge, SS logic level, Word size, Bit order SS Active, MOSI, MISO, MOSI&MISO ntroller Area Network) bus is a 2-	
	configurable t SPI interfaces channel mode Inputs Threshold Configuration Trigger On The CAN (Co wire, message	to accommodate the wide variety of This bus is only available on 4 els. SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO SCLK edge, SS logic level, Word size, Bit order SS Active, MOSI, MISO, MOSI&MISO ntroller Area Network) bus is a 2- based protocol.	

	Trigger On	Start of Frame, Type of Frame, Identifier, Data, Id & Data, End of Frame, Missing Ack, Bit Stuffing Err.
LIN	· · ·	al Interconnect Network) bus is used vide range of common LIN s.
	Inputs	LIN Input
	Threshold	LIN Input
	Configuration	Bit Rate, LIN Standard, Include Parity Bits with Id
	Trigger On	Sync, Identifier, Data, Id & Data, Wakeup Frame, Sleep Frame, Error

UART Serial Bus Configuration

The UART bus menu is designed to decode RS-232 and other common RS-232 variants such as RS-422, RS-485. The software configuration is also flexible enough to decode the many proprietary protocols based on RS-232.

Background	Basic RS-232 protocol uses single-ended data transmissions. The signal voltage levels can be high (±15V) and employ active low signaling.
	High speed variants of RS-232, such as RS-422 and RS-485 use differential signaling and commonly employ low voltage differential signals with active high signaling.
	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) or RS-232 driver/receiver ICs commonly used for embedded applications typically use active high signaling with standard IC signal levels.

Operation	1. Connect each of the bus signals (Tx, Rx) to one of the oscilloscope's analog or digital channels. Connect the ground potential of the bus to one of the probes' ground clip if you are using the analog channels or to the ground connector of the Digital card if you are using the digital channels.
	2. Press the <i>BUS</i> key.
	3. Press <i>Bus</i> from the bottom menu and choose the <i>UART</i> serial bus on the side menu.
Define Inputs	4. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the Define bottom menu.
	5. From the side menu choose the <i>Tx Input</i> and the <i>Rx Input</i> source and the signal polarity.
	Tx OFF, CH1~CH4 or OFF
	Rx OFF, CH1~CH4 or OFF
	Polarity Normal (High = 0), Inverted (High = 1)
Configuration	The Configure key sets the baud rate, number of data bits and parity.
	6. Press <i>Configure</i> from the bottom Configure menu.
	7. From the side menu select the Baud rate, Data bits, Parity, Packets and End of Packet bits.

Fine-tuned Baud Rate	50, 75, 110, 134, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 1800, 2000, 2400, 3600, 4800, 7200, 9600, 14400, 15200, 19200, 28800, 31250, 38400, 56000, 57600, 76800, 115200, 128000, 230400, 460800, 921600, 1382400, 1843200, 2764800
Data Bits	5, 6, 7, 8, 9
Parity	Odd, Even, None
Packets	On, Off
End of Packet (Hex)	00(NUL), OA(LF), OD(CR), 20(SP), FF

I²C Serial Bus Interface

The I²C bus is a 2 wire interface with a serial data line (SDA) and serial clock line (SCLK). The I²C protocol supports 7 or 10 bit addressing and multiple masters. The scope will trigger on any of the following conditions: a start/stop condition, a restart, a missing acknowledge message, Address, Data or Address & Data frames. The I²C trigger can be configured for 7 or 10 bit addressing with the option to ignore the R/W bit as well as triggering on a data value or a specific address and direction (read or write or both).

 Panel operation
 Connect each of the bus signals (SCLK, SDA) to one of the oscilloscope's analog or digital channels. Connect the ground potential to one of the probes' ground clip if you are using the analog channels.



2. Press the *Bus* key.



	3. Press <i>Bus</i> from the bottom menu and choose I^2C from the bottom menu.	
Define Inputs	4. Press Define Inputs from the bottom menu.Define Inputs	
	5. From the side menu choose the <i>SCLK</i> input and the <i>SDA</i> Input.	
	SCLK CH1~CH4	
	SDA CH1~CH4	
Include R/W in address	To configure whether you want the R/W bit to be included in the address, press <i>Include R/W in</i> <i>address</i> and set to Yes or No in the side menu.	
	R/W Bit Yes, No	

Serial Bus Interface

The serial peripheral interface (SPI) is a full duplex 4 wire synchronous serial interface. The 4 signals lines: Serial clock line (SCLK), slave select (SS), Master output/slave input (MOSI, or SIMO) and the Master input/slave output (MISO, or SOMI). The word size is configurable from 4~32 bits (fine-tuned). The SPI triggers on the data pattern at the start of each framing period. This bus is only available on 4 channel models.

Panel operation

1. Insert each of the bus signals (*SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO*) to one of the oscilloscope channels.



	2.	Press <i>Bus</i> from the bottom menu and choose I^2C from the bottom menu.
Note		e SPI bus decoding function is only available on 4 annel DSO models.
Define Inputs	3.	Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Inputs
	4.	From the side menu choose the <i>SCLK</i> , <i>SS</i> , <i>MOSI</i> and <i>MISO</i> inputs.
		SCLK CH1~4
		SS CH1~4
		MOSI OFF, CH1~4
		MISO OFF, CH1~4
Set the Threshold	5.	Press <i>Threshold</i> from the bottom menu.
	6.	Press <i>Select</i> from the side menu. Choose SCLK, SS, MOSI or MISO line thresholds.
		Range SCLK, SS, MOSI, MISO
	7.	Press <i>Threshold</i> from the side Threshold menu and configure the threshold.
	8.	Press the Choose User 17.6V Preset to select the following settings TTL 1.4V S.8V CMOS 2.5V 3.8V CMOS 1.65V
		TTL, 5.0V CMOS, 3.3 2.5V CMOS 1.25 ECL -1.3V PECL 3.7V 3.7V, 0V 0V 8V

Configuration	 The <i>Configure</i> menu sets the data line logic level, SCLK edge polarity, word size and bit order. 9. Press <i>Configure</i> from the bottom menu. 				
	10. From the side menu select SCLK edge, SS logic level, word Size and Bit order.				
	SCLK rising edge /, falling edge				
	SS Active High, Active Low				
	Word Size 4~32 bits (fine-tuned)				
	Bit Order MS First, LS First				
Bus Display	Press Bus Display from the bottom Bus menu and Hex or Binary from the Display side menu.				
	Range Hex, Binary				
Event Table	11. Press <i>Event Table</i> from the bottom menu.				
	12. Press <i>Event Table</i> from the side menu to toggle the event table On Off or Off.				
	Event On, Off				
	13. To save the event table, press Save Event Table.				

Parallel Bus

Input Configuration

Background	The digital channels can be configured as a parallel bus. The number of bits that define the bus as well as which bit is used as the bus clock can also be configured.			
Note	The trigger should also be set to parallel bus. Please see page 164 for details.			
Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Bus</i> key.	BUS	
	2.	Press the <i>Bus</i> soft-key and select Parallel from the side menu.	Bus Parallel	
	3.	Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the bottom menu.	Define Inputs	
	4.	Press <i>Number of Bits</i> from the side menu and select the number of bits for the data bus.	Number of Data Bits ◇ B	
		By default the bus is assigned bits D0, D1, D2 and so on up to the last bit.		
	5.	You may also assign a bit as a clock. This bit will be one of the bits in the bus. To add a clock bit, press <i>Clock Edge</i> and select type of clock edge. Selecting <i>Off</i> will disable the clock bit.	Clock Edge	

6. If you wish to define which channels are assigned to the bus, press Select Signal from the side menu and select the bit that wish to assign.

Channel 1 is	Bit 7	Z	1.40 V	Select Signal
currently	Bit 6	61	1.40 V	Bit 7
assigned to bit 7.	Bit 5	51	1.40 V	•
	Bit 4	4	1.40 V	Select Ch

- 7. Next, press Select Ch and select which channel is assigned to the bit selected above.
 - led to the T

Select Ch

8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 for any remaining bits and for the clock, if enabled.

Threshold Configuration

Background		he threshold levels for the parallel bus can be set either a user-defined threshold level or to pre- t threshold.			
Operation	1. Press <i>Thresho</i> menu.	ds from the bottom Thresholds			
		om the side menu Select igital channel.			
		Preset to select a pre- shold for the selected			
	Logic Type	Threshold			
	TTL	1.4V			
	5.0V CMOS	2.5V			
	3.3V CMOS	1.65V			
	2.5V CMOS 1.25V				

	ECL	-1.3V	
	PECL	3.7V	
	0V	0V	
		shold to set a user Threshold to set a user	
	Range	±10V	
Bus Encoding			
Background		s displayed on the screen or in the an be set to either hex or binary	
Operation	1. Press <i>Bus Display</i> from the Bus menu and choose either Hex or Binary from the side menu.		
Parallel Bus Ev	ent Table		
Event Table	event on the b	us event table lists when each data ous occurred. The data is displayed or binary, depending on the bus gs.	
	Event tables c	an be saved to disk in a CSV forma	
	The files will b	be named "Event_TableXXXX.CSV is a number from 0000 to 9999. See	
Operation	The files will b where XXXX i page 133 for d	be named "Event_TableXXXX.CSV is a number from 0000 to 9999. See letails. It Table from the	
Operation	The files will b where XXXX i page 133 for d 1. Press Even bottom me 2. Press Even	be named "Event_TableXXXX.CSV is a number from 0000 to 9999. See letails. It Table from the	

3. To save the event table, press Save Event Table.

Use the VARIABLE knob to scroll through the event table.

I	ime o	revent					
	Event Table	10k pts	1GSa/s		J"l Tri	g'd 11 Mar	Event Table
	Time	Data 🗕	— (E	vent da	ata 🔵		Event Table
	-4.999us -4.771us	11 22					On Off
13	-4.146us -3.521us					÷	Save
	-2.896us -2.271us -1.645us	DD EE FF				а	Event Table
9	-1.020us -395.0ns	88 99					
6	230.0ns 855.0ns	AA BB					
t H H H	1.480us 2.106us 2.731us	44 55 66				E.	Data Detail
	3.356us 3.981us	77 80					On Off
	4.606us					—— F	
						30s ×××× ××	
в	Bus Parallel	Define Inputs			Bus Display	Event Table	Edit Label
	Tar al let	imports			ersprog		20001

Adding a Label to the Parallel Bus

Background	A label can be added to the parallel bus.			
Panel Operation	1. To add a label to the bus, press Edit Edit Labels from the Parallel Bus Label menu.			
	2. To choose a preset label, Press User Preset from the side menu and choose a label.			
	Labels ACK, AD0, ADDR, ANALOG, BIT, CAS, CLK, CLOCK, CLR, COUNT, DATA, DTACK, ENABLE, HALT, INT, IN, IRQ, LATCH, LOAD, NMI			
Edit Label	3. Press <i>Edit Character</i> to edit the Edit Character			
	4. The Edit Label window appears.			

Example

Time of event



5. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.



Press *Enter Character* to select a number or letter.

Press *Back Space* to delete a character.

Press *Editing Completed* to create the new label and return to the previous menu.



This key must be pressed to save the label, even for the preset labels.

Press *Cancel* to cancel the editing and return to the Edit Label menu.



Character

Completed

The label will appear next to the bus indicator.

Below, the label "BUS_1" was created for the parallel bus.



The parallel bus is labeled as BUS_1

Remove Label Press *Label Display* to toggle the label on or off.

Label Display On Off

CAN Serial Bus Interface

The controller area network (CAN) bus is a half duplex 2 wire synchronous serial interface. The CAN bus is a multi-master communication system that relies on arbitration to solve contention issues. The GDS-3000A series supports both CAN 2.0A and 2.0B. The CAN bus uses two wires, CAN-High and CAN-Low. These wires are voltage inverted, and as such, the GDS-3000A Series only needs one wire, CAN-High or CAN-Low for decoding.

- Panel operation
- Connect the bus signal (*CAN Input*) to one of the oscilloscope's analog or digital channels. Connect the ground potential to one of the probes' ground clip if you are using the analog channels or to the ground connector of the Digital card if you are using the digital channels.



2. Press the Bus key.



Bus

CAN

Define

Inputs

- 3. Press *Bus* from the bottom menu and choose the *CAN* serial bus.
- Define Inputs4. Press Define Inputs from the lower
menu.

	5. From the side menu choose the <i>CAN Input</i> inputs and the signal type.			
	CAN Input CH1~CH4			
	Signal Type CAN_H, CAN_L, Tx, Rx.			
Note Note	The Sample Point soft-key indicates the sampling position of each bit. This parameter is fixed.			
Bit Rate	The <i>Bit Rate</i> menu sets the bit rate of the bus. The bit rate is usually tied to the bus length.			
	6. Press <i>Bit Rate</i> from the bottom Bit Rate menu and set the bit rate. 125000			
	Bit Rate 10kbps, 20kbps, 50kbps, 125kbps, 250kbps, 500kbps, 800kbps, 1Mbps			

LIN Serial Bus Interface

The local interconnect network (LIN) bus is a single wire interface.

Panel operation 1. Connect the bus signal (*LIN Input*) to one of the oscilloscope's analog or digital channels. Connect the ground potential to one of the probes' ground clip if you are using the analog channels or to the ground connector of the Digital card if you are the using digital channels.



2. Press the *Bus* key.



3. Press *Bus* from the bottom menu and choose the *LIN* serial bus.



Define Inputs	4. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower menu. Define Inputs			
	5. From the side menu choose the LIN input and the polarity of the bus.			
	LIN Input	CH1~CH4		
	•	Normal (High = 1), inverted(High = 0)		
Note	•	it soft-key indicates the sampling bit. This parameter is fixed.		
Configuration	 The <i>Configure</i> menu sets the bit rate, the LIN standard and the parity options for the Id frame. 6. Press <i>Configure</i> from the bottom menu. 			
	7. From the sid	le menu select configuration items.		
	Bit Rate	1.2kbps, 2.4kbps, 4.8kbps, 9.6kbps, 10.417kbps, 19.2kbps		
	LIN Standard	V1.x, V2.x, Both		
	Include Parity Bits with Id			
Bus Encoding				
Background	The bus that is displayed on the screen or in the event tables can be set to either hex or binary formats.			

Operation	Press <i>Bus Display</i> from the Bus menu and choose either Hex or Binary from	Bus Display
	the side menu.	

Threshold configuration

Background	to	ne threshold levels for the Serial buses can be set either a user-defined threshold level or to pre- t threshold.		
Set the Threshold	1.	Press <i>Threshold</i> from the bottom menu.		
	2.	Press <i>Select</i> from the side menu to choose one of the lines that are configured for your type of bus.		
		UART	Tx, Rx	
		l ² C	SCLK, SDA	
		CAN	CAN_H, CAN_L,	Гх, Rx
		LIN	LIN Input	
	3.	Press <i>Choose Preset</i> to select a preset logic threshold.		Choose Preset
		Logic Type	Threshold	
		TTL	1.4V	
		5.0V CMOS	2.5V	
		3.3V CMOS	1.65V	
		2.5V CMOS	1.25V	
		ECL	-1.3V	
		PECL	3.7V	
		0V	0V	
	4.	Press <i>Threshold</i> to set a user defined threshold for the currently selected input.		Threshold
			-	

For the analog channels, the threshold level depends on the vertical scale :

Scale	Range	Scale	Range
10V/Div	±290V	50mV/Div	±5.2V
5V/Div	±270V	20mV/Div	±580mV
2V/Div	±33V	10mV/Div	±540mV
1V/Div	±29V	5mV/Div	±520mV
500mV/Div	±27V	2mV/Div	±508mV
200mV/Div	±5.8V	1mV/Div	±504mV
100mV/Div	±5.4V		

Serial Bus Event Tables

Background	The serial bus event tables list when each data event on the bus occurred. The data is displayed as either hex or binary, depending on the bus display settings.		
	Event tables can be saved to disk in a CSV format. The files will be named "Event_TableXXXX.CSV", where XXXX is a number from 0000 to 9999. See page 133 for details.		
Operation	1. Press <i>Event Table</i> from the bottom Event Table menu.		
	2. Press <i>Event Table</i> from the side menu to turn the event table on or off.		
	Event On, Off		
	Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to scroll through the event table.		
Data Detail (I ² C only)	B. To view the data at a particular address in more detail, turn <i>Data Detail</i> On Off On Off for the I ² C bus.		

Detail On, Off

Use the *VARIABLE* knob to scroll through the Data Detail event table.

Save Event Table 4. To save the event table, press Save Event Table. The Event table will be saved to the current file path in a CSV format. See page 133 for details. Use the VARIABLE knob to scroll through the event table.









Data Detail is only available with the I²C bus.



Event Tables Format

Each bus type can have an event table saved containing each bus event as a .CSV file. An event is defined as a packet/frame/word

or associated set of data being successfully read according to the specific operating conditions of each bus (Start of frame, acknowledgements, checksums, etc ...). The data associated with each event and the time of each event is recorded.

File Type	Each event table is saved as Event_TableXXXX.CSV into the designated file path. Each event table is numbered sequentially from 0000 to 9999. For example the first event table will be saved as Event_Table0000.CSV, the second as Event_Table0001.CSV, and so on.			
Event Table Data	Each event table saves a timestamp of each event relative to the trigger as well as the data in each frame/packet at the time of an event. The frame/packet data is saved in HEX format. The table below lists in order the data saved for each event table.			
	UART Time, Tx frame data, Rx fram data, Errors.			
	l ² C	Time, Repeat Start, Address, Data, Missing Ack.		
	CAN Time, Identifier, DLC, Data, C Missing Ack. LIN Time, Identifier, Parity, Data, Checksum, Errors.			

Adding a Label to a Bus

Background	A Label can be added to the buses. This label will appear next to the bus indicator on the left hand- side of the display.	
Panel Operation	1. To add a label to the bus, press <i>Edit Labels</i> from the Bus menu.	Edit Label

Edit Label

2. To choose a preset label, Press User Preset from the side menu and choose a label.

User Preset ACK

- Labels ACK, AD0, ADDR, ANALOG, BIT, CAS, CLK, CLOCK, CLR, COUNT, DATA, DTACK, ENABLE, HALT, INT, IN, IRQ, LATCH, LOAD, NMI
- 3. Press Edit Character to edit the current label.

Character

4. The Edit Label window appears.



5. Use the VARIABLE knob to highlight a character.



Press Back Space to delete a character.

	Press <i>Editing Completed</i> to create Editing Completed to create the new label and return to the previous menu.
Note	This key must be pressed to save the label, even for the preset labels.
	Press <i>Cancel</i> to cancel the editing and return to the Edit Label menu.
	6. The label will appear next to the bus indicator.
	Below, the label "ACK" was created for the bus.
	B ACK The bus is labeled as ACK
Remove Label	Press <i>Label Display</i> to toggle the label on or off.

Using Cursors with the Serial Bus

Background	The cursors can be used to read bus values at any position.		
Note	Ensure that one of the serial buses has been selected and is activated.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Cursor</i> key. Horizontal cursors appear on the display.Cursor		
	2. When cursor mark is selected "ON" Cursor Mark		
	Press the <i>H Cursor</i> soft-key and select which cursor(s) you wish to position.		
	Range Description		

Left cursor (�) movable, right
cursor position fixed
Right cursor (�) movable, left
cursor position fixed
Left and right cursor (1 + 2)
movable together

3. The cursor position information appears on the top left hand side of the screen.



4. When cursor mark is selected "ON"



The cursor will mark readout directly on waveform.



5. Use the *VARIABLE knob* to move the movable cursor(s) left or right.



6. Press the *Cursor* key twice. Vertical Cursor cursors appear on the display.

x2

Trigger

The trigger configures the conditions for when the GDS-3000A SERIES captures a waveform.

Trigger Type Overview

Edge	The edge trigger is the simplest trigger type. An edge trigger triggers when the signal crosses an amplitude threshold with either a positive or negative slope.		
	Rising edge trigger		
	Falling edge trigger		
Delay	The Delay trigger works in tandem with the edge trigger, by waiting for a specified time (duration) or number of events before the delay trigger starts. This method allows pinpointing a location in a long series of trigger events.		
Note	When using the delay trigger, the edge trigger source can be any one of the channel inputs, the EXT input or the AC line.		
	Delay trigger example (by event)		
	A Edge trigger		
	B Delay Source		
	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ \hline B \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} D \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} C \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Delay event count (3) \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 0 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \hline \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ \end{array} \end{array} \end{array} $		

	Delay trigger example (by time)		
	АП		Edge trigger
	(C)	В	Delay Source
		С	Delay time length
		. D	First triggering point
Pulse Width	Triggers when the pulse than, equal, not equal or pulse width.		0
Video	Extracts a sync pulse from and triggers on a specific		
Pulse and Runt	Triggers on a "runt". A r a specified threshold but threshold. Both positive be detected.	fails	s to pass a second
		А	Pulse
		В	Runt
		С	High threshold
		D	Low threshold
Rise and Fall (Slope)	Trigger on rising and or sover a specified rate. The specified.		0 0
		А	Thresholds
		В	Rate (time)
Timeout	Triggers when the signal for a designated amount determines when a signa	of ti	me. The trigger level



Bus Triggers on several bus events.

Logic Triggers on specified logic levels or for specified clock edge. Logic trigger is only available for Digital channels.

Trigger: types and sources

Sources versus types	Trigger types	Trigger sources			
	86° 7°	Analog			Digital
		CH1 ~ CH4	EXT	AC Line	D0~D15
	Edge	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark
	Delay	\checkmark	~	~	
	Pulse Width	~	~	~	\checkmark
	Video	\checkmark			
	Pulse & Runt	~			
	Rise & Fall (Slope)	\checkmark			
	Timeout	~	~	~	~
	Bus	✓*			v
	Logic				~

*The source analog is assigned from the Bus menu.

Trigger Parameter Overview

	All the following parameters are common for all the trigger types unless stated otherwise.		
Trigger Source CH1 ~ 4 Channel $1 \sim 4$ input signals			

	EXT	External trigger input signal Except for: Video, Pulse
	AC Line	Runt, Rise & Fall and Bus
		Except for: Video, Pulse Runt, Rise & Fall and Bus
	Alternate	Alternate between channel sources for the trigger source.
	D0 ~ D15	Digital input channels
		Except for: Video, Pulse Runt, Rise and Fall
	EXT Probe	For EXT trigger source only. Set the probe as either current or voltage.
	Attenuation	For EXT trigger source only. Attenuates the EXT trigger probe by an adjustable value.
	Range	0.001X ~ 1000X 1-2-5 steps
Source Bus	UART	UART bus
	l ² C	Inter-Integrated Circuit
	CAN	Controller Area Network bus
	LIN	Local Interconnect Network
	SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
	Parallel	Parallel bus
Note Note	The Source Bus is not configurable from the Trigger menu. The field is automatically filled according to the Bus menu configuration (see page 113).	

Coupling (Edge, Delay, Timeout)	DC	DC coupling.
	AC	AC coupling. Blocks DC components from the trigger circuits *.
	HF reject	High frequency filter, above 70kHz*.
	LF reject	Low frequency filter, below 70kHz*.
	Reject noise	DC coupling with low sensitivity to reject noise.
	*Parameter	not applicable to digital channels.
Slope (Edge, Delay, Rise & Fall)		Trigger on a rising edge.
	~	Trigger on a falling edge.
	\sim	Either (either rising or falling edge).
Trigger Level (Edge, Delay)	Level	Adjusts the trigger level LEVEL knob.
	Set to TTL 1.4V	Sets the trigger level to 1.4V, suitable for triggering on TTL signals.
	Set to ECL - 1.3V	Sets the trigger to -1.3V. This is suitable for ECL circuits.
	Set to 50%	User can push the trigger level knob to set directly the trigger level to 50% of the waveform amplitude.

Level Only available when the trigger source is digital. (Edge, Delay)
	Level			€ <u>1.48</u> U
	Choose Preset	Press	<i>Choose Preset</i> to a pre-set logic	Choose Preset 🔊 User
	Logic Ty	ре	Threshold	
	TTL		1.4V	
	5.0V CN	IOS	2.5V	
	3.3V CN	IOS	1.65V	
	2.5V CN	IOS	1.25V	
	ECL		-1.3V	
	PECL		3.7V	
	0V		0V	
Trigger Mode	Auto (untriggered roll)	d intern event, consta trigge especi	DS-3000A series ger al trigger if there is a to make sure wavef antly updated regard r events. Select this a ially when viewing r forms at slower time	no trigger forms are fless of mode rolling
	Normal		DS-3000A acquires a when a trigger event	
	Single	key, th acquin once v occurs acquin falls in	pressing the Single the GDS-3000A Series res a waveform only when a trigger event s, and then stops ring (the oscilloscope nto Stop mode). the <i>Single</i> key to	

	acquire a waveform again. Please refer to Run/Stop mode for more details (page 39).
Holdoff	Holdoff Sets the holdoff time.
	Set to Set the holdoff time to the minimum. Minimum
Delay (Delay)	Time Sets the delay time (4ns ~ 10s) between the trigger event and the real trigger timing.
	Event Sets the number of events (1 ~ 65535) passed after the trigger event, until the real trigger timing.
	Set toSets the source trigger to theMinimumminimum time.
When (Pulse Width)	Sets the pulse width (4ns ~ 10s) and the triggering condition.
	> Longer than = Equal to
	< Shorter than \neq Not equal to
Threshold (Pulse Width)	Sets the amplitude threshold level for the pulse widths.
	Threshold $-XXV \sim +XXV$, user-set level
	Set to TTL 1.4V
	Set to ECL -1.3V
	Set to 50% Sets the threshold to 50%

(Only when the trigger source is digital):

	Threshold	thresho width ti source i Range	the amplitude ld for the pulse rigger when the s digital. -5V ~ +5V hoose Preset to	> ØV
	Preset		pre-set logic	Choose Preset
	Logic	Туре	Threshold	
	TTL		1.4V	
	5.0V C	MOS	2.5V	
	3.3V C	MOS	1.65V	
	2.5V C	MOS	1.25V	
	ECL		-1.3V	
	PECL		3.7V	
	0V		0V	
Note	from the T	rigger men	levels for the digit u will also change Analyzer menu (p	the threshold
Standard	NTSC	National	Television System	Committee
(Video)	PAL	Phase Alt	ernate by Line	
	SECAM	SEquential Couleur A Memoire		
Polarity (Pulse Width,	<u> </u>	Positive p to low tra	olarity (triggered nsition)	on the high
Video)	IJ	Negative to high tra	polarity (triggereen ansition)	d on the low
Polarity	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	Positive p	olarity (positive r	runt)
(Pulse Runt)	<u>וון</u>	Negative	polarity (negative	e runt)

	<u>ו ווןר</u>	Either (either negative or positive runt)		
Trigger On	Selects the	trigger point in the video signal.		
(Video)	Odd Field	NTSC: 1 ~ 263 PAL/SECAM: 1 ~ 313 EDTV: 1~525(480P), 1~625(576P) HDTV: 1~750(720P), 1~563(1080i), 1~1125(1080P)		
	Even Field	NTSC: 1 ~ 262, PAL/SECAM: 1 ~ 312 HDTV: 1~562(1080i)		
	All Fields	Triggers on all fields.		
	All Lines	Triggers on all lines.		
Trigger On (Bus)	Selects the	Selects the conditions for the serial bus triggers.		
	UART Bus	Tx Start Bit, Rx Start Bit, Tx End of Packet, Rx End of Packet, Tx Data, Rx Data, Tx Parity Error, Rx Parity Error		
	l ² C	Start, Repeat Start, Stop, Missing Ack, Address, Data, Address/Data		
	CAN	Start of Frame, Type of Frame, Identifier, Data, Id & Data, End of Frame, Missing Ack, Bit Stuffing Err		
	LIN	Sync, Identifier, Data, Id & Data, Wakeup Frame, Sleep Frame, Error		
Data(Bus)	Selects the	conditions for the parallel bus trigger.		
	Parallel	A Binary or Hexadecimal word.		
Threshold (Pulse Runt)		= Sets the upper threshold limit.		
	╨╴╨	Sets the lower threshold limit.		
Threshold (Rise & Fall)	Hig	h Sets the High threshold.		
	Lor	w Sets the Low threshold.		

Trigger When (Timeout)	Stays High	Triggers when the input signal stays high for a designated amount of time.	
	Stays Low	Triggers when the input signal stays low for a designated amount of time.	
	Either	Triggers when the input signal stays high or low for a designated amount of time.	
Timer (Timeout)	4ns~10.0s	Sets the amount of time that a signal must stay high or low for the timeout trigger.	

Setup Holdoff Level

Background The holdoff function defines the waiting period before the GDS-3000A starts triggering again after a trigger point. The holdoff function ensures a stable display if there are a number of points in a periodic waveform that can be triggered. Holdoff applies to all the triggering types except the trigger by bus.



Panel Operation 1. Press the trigger *Menu* key.

- 2. To set the Holdoff time, press the *Holdoff* (or *Mode/Holdoff*) menu button on the bottom bezel.
- 3. Use the side menu to set the Holdoff time.

Menu

Holdoff

💫 4.00<u>0ns</u>

	Range 4ns~10s
	Pressing <i>Set to Minimum</i> sets the Set to Minimum, 4ns.
Note	The holdoff function is automatically disabled when the waveform update mode is in roll mode (page 97).
Setup Trigger	Mode
Background	The trigger mode can be set to Normal or Auto (untriggered roll). The triggering mode applies to all the trigger types.
Panel Operation	1. Press the Trigger menu key.
	2. Press <i>Mode</i> from the bottom menu to change the triggering mode.
	3. Use the side panel to select <i>Auto</i> or <i>Normal</i> triggering modes.
	Range Auto, Normal
Using the Edge	e Trigger
Panel Operation	1. Press the trigger <i>Menu</i> key.
	2. Press <i>Type</i> from the lower bezel Type menu.

3. Select *Edge* from the side menu. The edge trigger indicator appears at the bottom of the display.

	① ∱ ØV DC From left: trigger source, slope, trigger level, coupling
4.	Press <i>Source</i> to change the trigger Source CH1
5.	Use the side menu to select the trigger source type.
	Range Channel 1 ~4 (Alternate On/Off), EXT (Ext Probe: Volt/Current, Attenuation: 1mX~1kX, and AC Line.
6.	Press <i>Coupling</i> from the bottom bezel menu to select the trigger coupling or frequency filter settings.
	Choose the coupling from the side menu.
	Range DC, AC, HF Reject, LF Reject
7.	Toggle Noise Rejection On or Off from the side menu.Noise Reject On Off
	Range On, Off
8.	From the bottom menu press <i>Slope</i> to toggle the slope type.
	Range Rising edge, falling edge, either
9.	To set the external trigger level, select <i>Level</i> from the bottom bezel menu (Not applicable for AC line source).
10	. Set the external trigger level using the side menu.

Analog channel Range	Set to TTL 1.4 Set to ECL -1.3 Set to 50%			
Digital	-5.00V~ +5.00	-5.00V~ +5.00V		
channel Range	TTL	1.4V		
	5.0V CMOS	2.5V		
	3.3V CMOS	1.65V		
	2.5V CMOS	1.25V		
	ECL	-1.3V		
	PECL	3.7V		
	0V	0V		

<u>∕</u>∎ Note

Setting the trigger level for a digital source will also change the threshold levels set in the Logic Analyzer menu (page 338).

Using Advanced Delay Trigger

Panel Operation	1.	Set the edge trigger source. This will set the initializing trigger for the delay source.	Page 148
	2.	Press the trigger <i>Menu</i> key.	Menu
	3.	Press <i>Type</i> from the lower bezel menu.	Type Edge
	4.	Select <i>Delay</i> from the side menu. The delay trigger indicator appears at the bottom of the display.	Delay

D A DC 5 B DC 5

From left: Delay trigger indicator (D), edge trigger (A), edge slope, edge level, edge coupling, delay trigger (B), delay slope, delay trigger level, delay coupling.

- 5. To set the delay source, press Source and select a source from the side menu.
 Source CH1 ~ CH4, AC Line, EXT
 6. Press Coupling from the bottom bezel menu to select the trigger
- bezel menu to select the trigger coupling or frequency filter settings.

Choose the coupling from the side menu.

		1 0	
	Range	DC, AC, HF Reject, LF F	Reject
7.	To set the o the bottom	delay press <i>Delay</i> from bezel.	Delay 4.000ns
8.		y Time (Duration), press the side menu and set ime.	Time ð 4.000ns
	Range	4ns ~ 10s (by time) Set to minimum	
9.	5	y Event, press <i>Event</i> de menu and set the events.	Event
	Range	1 ~ 65535 events Set to Minimum	

Using Pulse Width Trigger

Panel Operation 1. Press the trigger *Menu* key.



- 2. Press the *Type* key from the lower bezel menu.
- 3. Select *Pulse Width* from the side menu. The pulse width trigger indicator appears at the bottom of the display.



From left: source, polarity, when, coupling

4. Press *Source* from the lower bezel.



Type

5. Use the side menu to select the pulse width trigger source.

Range	Channel 1 ~4 (Alternate On/Off),
-	EXT (Ext Probe: Volt/Current,
	Attenuation: 1mX~1kX, and AC
	Line.

6. Press *Polarity* to toggle the polarity type.

		ъ	ŀ	₽_₽	
1	1	1			

Range Positive (high to low transition) Negative (low to high transition)

7. Press *When* from the lower bezel.

When > <mark>4.000ns</mark>

Then use the side menu to select the pulse width condition and width.

	Condition	> , < , = , ≠	
	Width	4ns ~ 10s	
0	Duoco Thua	shald from the larger	

8. Press *Threshold* from the lower bezel to edit the pulse width threshold.

Threshold 1000mV

9. Set the th side men	reshold level usi u.	ng the 💿 1000mV
Analog	Set to TTL 1.4	V
channel Range	Set to ECL -1.3	3V
Kange	Set to 50%	
Digital	-5.00V~ +5.00	V
channel Range	TTL	1.4V
	5.0V CMOS	2.5V
	3.3V CMOS	1.65V
	2.5V CMOS	1.25V
	ECL	-1.3V
	PECL	3.7V
	0V	0V

Setting the trigger threshold for a digital source will also change the threshold levels set in the Logic Analyzer menu (page 338).

Using Video Trigger

Note



4.	Press Sour	<i>ce</i> from the lower bezel.	Source CH1
5.	Use the sic video trigg	le menu to select the ger source.	
	Range	Channel 1 ~4	
6.	Press <i>Stand</i> bezel.	<i>dard</i> on the bottom	Standard NTSC
	Use the sic	le menu to select the vid	eo standard.
	Range	NTSC, PAL, SECAM, E 576P), HDTV(720P, 108	•
7.	Press <i>Trigg</i> field and li	ger On to edit the video ine.	Trigger On All Lines
	Use the sic	le menu to select the fiel	d and line.
	Odd Field	NTSC: 1 ~ 263 PAL/SECAM: 1 ~ 313 EDTV: 1~525(480P), 1~ HDTV: 1~750(720P), 1~ 1~1125(1080P)	
	Even Field	NTSC: 1 ~ 262 PAL/SECAM: 1 ~ 312 HDTV: 1~563(1080i)	
	All Fields	Triggers on all fields.	
	All Lines	Triggers on all lines.	
8.	Press <i>Polar</i> polarity ty	<i>ity</i> to toggle the pe.	Polarity
	Range	positive, negative	

Pulse Runt trigger

Panel Operation	1.	Press the trigger <i>Menu</i> key.
	2.	Press the <i>Type</i> key from the lower Type bezel menu.
	3.	Select Others \rightarrow Pulse Runt Runt from the side menu. The Pulse and Runt indicator appears at the bottom of the display.
]武[1] H 1V DC
		From left: polarity, source, high/low threshold, threshold level, coupling
	4.	Press <i>Source</i> from the lower menu. Source
		Use the side menu to select a source.
		Range Channel 1 ~ 4 (Alternate On/Off)
	5.	Press Polarity to toggle the Polarity polarity.
		Range Rising edge, falling edge, either.
	6.	Press When from the lower menu. When
		Then use the side menu to select the condition and width.

- 7. Press *Threshold* from the lower bezel to edit the threshold for the upper and lower threshold.
- 8. Use the side menu to set the upper threshold.



Threshold 1V

-				
	Range	-XXV~XXV		
9.	Use the sid threshold.	de menu to set the lower	_ _ ~	 1V
	Range	-XXV~XXV		

Using Rise and Fall Trigger



5. Press *Slope* from the bottom menu to toggle the slope.

Range Rising edge, falling edge, either

6. Press *When* from the lower menu.

When > 4.000ns

Then use the side menu to select the logic conditions and true or false status.

	Condition	> , < , = , ≠	
	Width	4ns ~ 10s	
7.		<i>shold</i> from the lower it the High and Low	Threshold 1V -1V
	Range	High: -XXV~XXV	
		Low: -XXV~XXV	

Using the Timeout Trigger



From left: Source, Trigger type, threshold level, coupling

4.	Press Sour	ce from the lower menu	Source CH1
	Use the sid	de menu to select a sour	ce.
	Range	Channel 1~4 (Alternat EXT (Ext Probe: Volt/ Attenuation: 1mX~1k) Line.	Current,
5.	bezel men	<i>bling</i> from the bottom u to select the trigger or frequency filter	Coupling DC
	Choose the	e coupling from the side	e menu.
	Range	DC, AC, HF Reject, LF	Reject
6.	00	<i>ise Rejection</i> On or Off Coupling side menu.	Noise Reject On Off
	Range	On, Off	
7.	Press <i>Trigg</i> menu.	ger When from the lower	Trigger When Stays High
	Then use t conditions	the side menu to select the	rigger
	Condition	Stays High, Stays Low	, Either
8.	Press <i>Level</i> set the trig	<i>l</i> from the lower bezel to gger level.	Level ØV
	.	el using the side menu.	
9.	Set the lev	0	v
9.	Set the lev Analog	Set to TTL 1.4V	O 8V
9.			O BV

Digital channel Range	-5.00V~ +5.00	V
	TTL	1.4V
nunge	5.0V CMOS	2.5V
	3.3V CMOS	1.65V
	2.5V CMOS	1.25V
	ECL	-1.3V
	PECL	3.7V
	0V	0V



Setting the trigger threshold for a digital source will also change the threshold levels set in the Logic Analyzer menu (page 338).

10. Press *Timer* from the lower bezel to set the timer time.

Timer 4.000ns

Range 4ns~10.0s

Using the Bus Trigger

The Bus trigger is used to trigger the oscilloscope on UART, I2C, SPI, CAN or LIN serial bus signals or on parallel bus data.

UART BUS Trigger Settings

The UART bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus settings have been set to *UART*.

Panel Operation	1.	Set the Bus to UART in the bus menu.	Page 116
	2.	Press the <i>Trigger Menu</i> key.	Menu
	3.	Press <i>Type</i> from the bottom menu.	Type Edge

4. Press *Others* from the side menu and select *Bus*.

	Pulse Runt	
l	Rise & Fall	Video
	Timeout	
	Bus	Others
	Logic	Bus

The Trigger on settings will be reflected on the Trigger Configuration icon.

🔒 Tx Data

From left: Bus trigger, Trigger source

5. Press *Trigger On* and select the triggering condition for the UART

Trigger On Tx Data

Data

Number of Bytes

Data

Binary

XXXX XXXX

ົ

Rx Data, Tx Parity Error, Rx Parity Error	Trigger On	Tx Start Bit, Rx Start Bit, Tx End of Packet, Rx End of Packet, Tx Data,
		Rx Data, Tx Parity Error, Rx Parity

Trigger On – TxIf Tx Data or Rx Data was configured for theData, Rx DataTrigger On setting, then the number of bytes and
data can also be configured.

- 6. Press *Data* from the bottom menu.
- 7. Press *Number of Bytes* from the side menu and choose the number of bytes for the data.

UART 1~10 Bytes

- 8. Press *Data* from the side menu to edit the triggering data.
- 9. To edit the data, use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a binary or hex digit and press *Select.* Use the *Variable* knob to choose a value for the digit and press *Select* to confirm.

Binary	0,1,X (don't care) Select
Hex	0~F, X (don't care)
ASCII	ASCII characters for the equivalent
	Hex characters 00 to FF

I²C Bus Trigger Settings

The I²C bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus settings has been set to I²C.

Panel Operation	1.	Set the Bus to I ² C in the bus menu. Page 118		
	2.	Press the <i>Trigger Menu</i> key.		
	3.	Press <i>Type</i> from the bottom menu. Type Edge		
	4.	Press Others from the side menu and select Bus.		
		The Trigger on settings will be reflected on the Trigger Configuration icon. B Stop		
		From left: Bus trigger, Trigger source		
	5.	Press <i>Trigger On</i> and select the triggering condition for the selected bus.		
	Trigger On Start, Repeat Start, Stop Ack, Address, Data, Ac			
Trigger On – Data		If Data or Address/Data was configured for the Trigger On setting, then the number of bytes, data and addressing mode (I ² C) can be configured.		

	6. Press <i>Data</i> from the bottom menu.
	7. Press <i>Number of Bytes</i> from the side menu and choose the number of ^{Bytes} of bytes for the data.
	I ² C 1~5 Bytes
	8. Press <i>Addressing Mode</i> to toggle Mode between 7 and 10 bit addressing Mode Tbit 10bit
	9. Press <i>Data</i> from the side menu to edit the triggering data.
	10. To edit the data, use the $VARIABLE$ knob to highlight a binary or hex digit and press <i>Select</i> . Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to choose a value for the digit and press <i>Select</i> to confirm.
	Binary 0,1,X (don't care)
	Hex 0~F, X (don't care)
Trigger On - Address	If Address or Address/Data was configured for the Trigger On setting, then the triggering address must be configured.
	11. Press <i>Address</i> on the bottom Rddress
	12. Press <i>Addressing Mode</i> to toggle between 7 and 10 bit addressing modes.
	13. To choose a preset address as the default address, press <i>Choose</i> <i>Preset</i> and select a preset address.

	Address	Description
	0000 000 0	General Call
	0000 000 1	START Byte
	0000 1XX X	Hs-mode
	1010 XXX X	EEPROM
	0000 001 X	CBUS
		Preset to set theApplyress to the preset.Preset
Note	Presets are not a	wailable for Trigger On Address/Data.
		edit the triggering
	binary or he <i>Select</i> . Use tl	knob to highlight a x digit and press ne $VARIABLE$ knob to ue for the digit and $XXXX XXXX$
	Binary	0,1, X (don't care)
	Hex	0∼F, X (don't care)
Direction		on on the bottom Direction write e menu.
	Direction	Write, Read, Read or Write
	-	

SPI Bus Trigger Settings

The SPI bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus setting has been set to SPI.

Panel Operation	1.	Set the Bus to SPI in the bus menu.
		Press the <i>Trigger Menu</i> key.
	3.	Press <i>Type</i> from the bottom menu.
	4.	Press Others from the side menu and select Bus. Bus Logic
		The Trigger on settings will be reflected on the Trigger Configuration icon. B MOSI&MISO
		From left: Bus trigger, Trigger source
	5.	Press <i>Trigger On</i> and select the triggering condition for the SPI bus.
		SPI SS Active, MOSI, MISO, MOSI&MISO
Trigger On – Data		If MOSI, MISO or MISO/MOSI was configured for the Trigger On setting, then the number of words and the data can be configured.
	6.	Press <i>Data</i> from the bottom menu.

7.		<i>ber of Words</i> from the and choose the number or the data.	Number of Words
8.	11000 1110 0	<i>I or MISO</i> from the side lit the triggering data.	MOSI
9.	VARIABLE binary or h Select. Use choose a va	data, use the E knob to highlight a nex digit and press the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to alue for the digit and <i>t</i> to confirm.	VARIABLE ← ◯ → Binary XXXX XXXX Select
	Binary	0,1,X (don't care)	
	Hex	0~F, X (don't care)	-

CAN Bus Trigger

The CAN bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus setting has been set to CAN.

Panel Operation	1.	. Set the Bus to CAN in the bus menu.		Page 119
	2.	Press the Trigger Mer	<i>uu</i> key.	Menu
	3.	3. Press <i>Type</i> from the bottom menu.		Type Edge
	4.	Select <i>Others</i> \rightarrow <i>Bus</i> from the side menu. The Bus indicator appears at the bottom of the display.	Pulse Runt Rise & Fall Timeout Bus Logic	Video Others Bus

The Trigger on settings will be reflected on the Trigger Configuration icon.

		00	0	
		🛛 🔒 Identi	fier	
		From left: I	Bus trigger, Trigger sour	ce
	5.	Press <i>Trigger On</i> and select the triggering condition for the selected bus.		
		Trigger On	Start of Frame, Type of Identifier, Data, Id & D Frame, Missing Ack, Bi Err	ata, End of
Trigger On –Type of Frame	6.	On setting,	<i>pe</i> was configured for th then the type of frame c from the side menu. f Frame	
		Туре	Data Frame, Remote Fr Frame, Overload Frame	
Trigger On – Identifier	7.		<i>Id & Data</i> was configure setting, select the formation of the formation o	
		Format	Standard, Extended	
	8.		<i>fier</i> from the side menu lentifier data.	Identifier
	9.	VARIABLE binary or h Select. Use choose a va	identifier, use the knob to highlight a ex digit and press the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to alue for the digit and to confirm.	VARIABLE ← → → Binary ×××× ×××× Select
		Binary	0,1,X (don't care)	
		Hex	0~F, X (don't care)	_

	10. Press Direction on the bottom menu and select the CAN Direction from the side menu.			
Trigger On - Data	If <i>Data/Id and Data</i> was configured for the Trigger On setting, then the triggering data must be configured.			
	11. Press <i>Data</i> on the bottom menu.			
	12. Press <i>Number of Bytes</i> from the side menu and choose the number of Bytes of bytes for the data.			
	Bytes 1~8 Bytes			
	13. Press <i>Data</i> from the side menu to edit the triggering data.			
	14. To edit the data, use the $VARIABLE$ knob to highlight a binary or hex digit and press <i>Select</i> . Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to choose a value for the digit and press <i>Select</i> to confirm.			
	Binary 0,1,X (don't care)			
	Hex 0~F, X (don't care)			
	15. Press <i>Trigger When</i> from the side menu to choose the triggering condition for the data.			
	When $=, \neq, <, >, \leq, \geq$			
	16. The oscilloscope will now trigger when the specified bus data matches the <i>Trigger When</i>			

conditions.

LIN Bus Trigger

The LIN bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus setting has been set to LIN.

Panel Operation	1.	Set the Bus to LIN in the bus menu.	Page 128
	2.	Press the <i>Trigger Menu</i> key.	Menu
	3.	Press <i>Type</i> from the bottom menu.	Type Edge
	4.	Select Others \rightarrow Bus from the side menu. The Bus indicator appears at the bottom of the display. Bus	Video Others Bus
		From left: Bus trigger, Trigger sou	rce
	5.	Press <i>Trigger On</i> and select the triggering condition for the selected bus.	Trigger On Id & Data
		Trigger On Sync, Identifier, Data, Wakeup Frame, Sleep Error.	
Trigger On – Identifier	6.	If <i>Identifier</i> or <i>Id & Data</i> was configured for the Trigger On setting, press <i>Identifier</i> from the bottom menu.	Identifier
	7.	Press <i>Identifier</i> from the side menu to set the identifier data.	Identifier

8. To edit th VARIABI binary or			
<i>Select</i> . Us choose a	value for the digit and ect to confirm.	Binary XXXX XXXX	
Binary	0,1,X (don't care)	Select	
Hex	0~F, X (don't care)		

Trigger On - Data If *Data/Id and Data* was configured for the Trigger On setting, then the triggering data must be configured.

- 9. Press *Data* on the bottom menu.
- 10. Press *Number of Bytes* from the side menu and choose the number of bytes for the data.

Bytes

- 11. Press *Data* from the side menu to edit the triggering data.
- 12. To edit the data, use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a binary or hex digit and press *Select*. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to choose a value for the digit and press *Select* to confirm.

←	→

Binary

Data

Data

Number of Bytes

 \odot

XXXX XXXX Select

Trigger When

= ≠ < > ≤ ≥

Hex0~F, X (don't care)13. Press *Trigger When* from the side

0,1,X (don't care)

menu to choose the triggering condition for the data.

When $=, \neq, <, >, \leq, \geq$

Binary

14. The oscilloscope will now trigger when the specified bus data matches the *Trigger When* conditions.

Parallel Bus Trigger

The parallel bus trigger conditions can be set at any time after the bus setting has been set to parallel. The parallel bus can be set up to trigger on a specified data pattern.



			0.1 V (1 /	\ \	Select
		Binary	0,1,X (don't c	,	
		Hex	0~F, X (don't	care)	
	8.		scope will nov lata appears or	00	hen the
Using the Logi	сT	rigger			
Background	The digital channels can be set up to trigger on specified logic levels and for a specified clock edge.				
	tri bi	gger on the	he digital char rising edge of al channel is h gnored.	a clock sig	nal when
Panel Operation	1.	Press the 7	Frigger Menu ko	ey.	Menu
	2.	Press Type	from the botto	om menu.	Type Edge
	3.	Select <i>Othe</i> from the set The Logic appears at of the disp	ide menu. indicator the bottom	Pulse Runt Rise & Fall Timeout Bus Logic	Others Logic
		From left: E	XX XXXX HHH1 Bits D15~D0	÷	
	4.	Press <i>Defin</i> bottom me	<i>ue</i> inputs from enu.	the	Define Inputs

- 5. Press *Select* on the side menu and select a channel.
- 6. Next, select a logic level for the selected channel, or set the selected channel as the clock signal.

		Loqic Input⊆
0	Clock	Logic inpace
11		Select
21		ØC
<mark>.31</mark>	Н	
41	х	
51	х	
6	х	
71	х	
81	х	
91	Х	
101	Х	
111	Х	
12	х	

Logic Clock, High (H), Low (L), Don't Care (X)

- 7. Repeat steps 5 to 6 for the remaining channels.
- 8. The chosen logic levels will be reflected in the trigger indicator at the bottom of the screen. The color of each channel, if active will also be displayed. If a channel is not turned on, it will be grayed-out



Logic TriggerIf a channel was selected as a clock signal, thenTimingthe clock edge determines when the logic
comparison is made. If a clock was not defined
then the When menu determines the triggering
timing conditions. This is described below in step
9 and 10.

9.	If a clock signal was defined, press <i>Clock Edge</i> from the bottom menu and select a clock transition. At each clock transition a comparison will be made.		
	Clock Edge	Rising, Falling, Either	
10. If no clock were defined, press <i>When</i> from the bottom menu and choose the trigger timing conditions.			
	Trigger When	Description	
	Goes True	Triggers when the defined logic goes true (rising edge).	
	Goes False	Triggers when the defined logic goes false (falling edge).	
	Is True >	10.0ns ~ 9.99s. Triggers when the defined logic is true for greater than the defined amount of time (falling edge).	
	Is True <	10.0ns ~ 9.99s. Triggers when the defined logic is true for less than the defined amount of time (falling edge).	
	Is True =	10.0ns ~ 9.99s. Triggers when the defined logic is true for the defined amount of time $\pm 5\%$ (falling edge).	
	ls True ≠	10.0ns ~ 9.99s. Triggers when the defined logic is not true for the defined amount of time $\pm 5\%$ (falling edge).	

1 specified logic appears among the digital channels.

Trigger Threshold Levels	The trigger threshold levels for the digital channels can be assigned from a selected number of preset levels or a user-defined threshold level.		
Note Note	The threshold levels that are set in this menu will replace the threshold levels that are set in the Logic Analyzer menu (page 338).		
	12. Press <i>Thresholds</i> from the bottom menu.		
	13. Press <i>Select</i> fro and choose a g	om the side menu group of channels.	Select
	Group	D0~D3, D4~D7, D8 D12~D15	3~D11,
	14. Press <i>Choose Preset</i> to select a pre- set logic threshold. Logic Type Threshold		Choose Preset
	TTL	1.4V	
	5.0V CMOS	2.5V	
	3.3V CMOS	1.65V	
	2.5V CMOS	1.25V	
	ECL	-1.3V	
	PECL	3.7V	
	0V	0V	
	15. Press <i>Threshold</i> to set a user Threshold of threshold.		
	Range	± 5.00V	

Search

The search feature can be used to search for events on the analog and digital input channels. The events that can be searched for are similar to the events that are used for the trigger system. The only difference is that the search feature uses the measurement threshold levels rather than the trigger level to determine events.

Configuring Search Events

Background	Similar to configuring the trigger system, the Search events must first be configured before they can be found.
	Luckily the trigger system configuration settings can also be used for the search events. The types of searches are listed below. Please note that a full description of the events can be found in the Trigger section on page 138.



*The FFT Peak search event doesn't have a trigger equivalent.

G≝INSTEK

Panel Operation	I. Press the <i>Search</i> menu key.	
	2. Press <i>Search</i> from the bottom menu and turn the Search Dearch function on.	٦
	3. Press <i>Search Type</i> from the bottom menu and select the type of search. The search events are configured in the same fashion as the trigger events.	
	Please see the trigger configuration settings details:	for
	Event Edge, Pulse Width, Runt, Rise/Fall Types: Time, FFT Peak*, Bus *No trigger equivalent.	
	A. Select the source from which to search events. Press <i>Source</i> from the bottom menu, and select the source.	2
	Sources: CH1 ~ CH4, Math	
	5. To set the threshold levels for the search events (instead of the trigger level that is used for trigger events), use the threshold soft-key from the bottom menu.	
Note	The search function can support up to 10,000 even nowever only 1,000 events can be displayed on scr	

however only 1,000 events can be displayed on screen at once.

Copying Search Event To/From Trigger Events

Background	As the trigger system and search feature have similar settings, their settings can be used interchangeably by using the Copy functions.
Interchangeable Settings	Edge, Pulse Width, Pulse Runt, Rise and Fall Times, Logic and Bus (FFT Peak has no trigger equivalent)
Panel Operation	1. Press <i>Search</i> from the lower bezel Search menu.
	2. To copy the settings of the selected search type to the trigger settings, select <i>Copy Search Settings</i> to <i>Trigger</i> .
	3. To copy over the current trigger settings to the search settings, press <i>Copy Trigger Settings To Search</i> .
Note	If the settings cannot be copied or if there are no trigger settings configured (so that you cannot copy from the trigger settings), then those particular options will not be available.
Search Event N	Vavigation
Background	When using the search feature, each event can be searched according to the event settings.
Operation	1. Turn Search on and set the appropriate search type.Page 175
	2 Soorch overte are marked by hollow white

2. Search events are marked by hollow white triangles at the top of the graticule.

3. Use the search arrow keys to move between each search event.

Search events can be navigated in both stop and run mode.



When using the arrow keys to navigate to each event, the "current event" will always be centered on the display.

Save Search Marks

Background	The search events can be saved to the graticule display, allowing you to superimpose new search events. Search events are saved over the entire record length, with a maximum of 1000 marks.		
Save Marks	1. Press <i>Search</i> from the lower bezel Search menu.		
	2. Press the Save All Marks soft-key. Save All Marks		
	 The search event markers will become solid white triangles to indicate that they have been saved. 		
Clear All Marks	To clear all the saved marks, press Clear All Marks from the side menu.		
Note	Each time the Save All Marks function is used, the previously saved marks will also be retained, unless cleared.		
Setting/Clearing Single Search Events

Background	In addition to searching for search events based on Search Type settings, custom search marks can be created with the Set/Clear key.		
Set Search Event	Navigate to a point of interest using COSITION the horizontal position knob or some other method.		
	1. Press the <i>Set/Clear</i> key.		
	2. A marker will be saved at the center of the display.		
	This marker can be navigated to/from in the same way that a normally saved search marker can.		
Clear Search Event	To clear a set search event, use the search arrows to navigate to the event of interest and press the Set/Clear key.		
	The marker will be deleted from the display.		
FFT Peak			
Background	The FFT Peak search type can be used to mark all FFT peaks that are above a certain threshold.		



Note	The search function can support up to 10,000 events, however only 1,000 events can be displayed on screen at once.		
Panel Operation	1. Turn the FFT math function on. Page 68		
	2. Press the <i>Search</i> menu key.		
	3. Press <i>Search</i> from the bottom Search menu and turn the Search In Internet Search function on.		
	4. Press <i>Search Type</i> from the bottom menu and select <i>FFT Peak</i> from the side menu.		
Note	Note that the Math source is automatically selected.		
	5. Next, select the event search method by pressing <i>Method</i> from the bottom menu.		

	 6. Select <i>Max Peak</i> to search by a selected number of "max" peaks. Select <i>Level</i> to set the threshold level for the search events. Any peaks above the threshold level will be seen as a search event.
	Max Peak 1 ~ 10
	Level -100db ~ 100dB
View Number of Peak Events	To view the number of peak events, set <i>State Info</i> to Mark. The number of search events will be shown at the bottom of the screen.
	Overall: 10 ⊽: 10
View Amplitude of Peak Search Event	To view the position and amplitude of a selected event, set <i>State Info</i> to Peak. This information will be shown at the bottom of the display.
	∇:10 (17.000MHz) -34.4dB
Peak Event Table	The Event Table function tabulates the amplitude and frequency of each peak event in real time. The event table can also be saved to a USB disk drive. File names are saved as a PeakEventTbXXXX.csv, where XXXX is a number starting from 0001 and is incremented each time the event table is saved. 7. Press <i>Event Table</i> from the bottom
	function on.

	The event table will appear on the screen.			
	Event Table	201.5 M 2.155		
	No. Freq.			
	2 1.000 3 3.000 4 5.000 5 7.000 6 9.000 7 11.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 9 15.00 15.00 9 15.00 15	ett 5.68 ett -5.68 ett -12.8 ett -18.4 ett -29.6 ett -33.6 ett -33.6 ett -33.6 ett -33.6	mplitude ency	
Save Event Table		e the event table, ins y drive into the fror port.		
	table w	<i>ave Event Table</i> . The ill be saved as rentTbXXXX.csv.	event _{Save} Event Table	
Event Table CSV Format	The format for the CSV file is the same as the event table displayed on the GDS-3000A SERIES screen; No., Frequency, and Value.			
	For examp	le:		
	No.	Frequency	Value	
	1	1.0000MHz	-29.6dB	
	2	2.0000MHz	-30.4dB	
	3	3.0000MHz	-32.0dB	
Center Peak Results on Screen	center o	t the peak events to of the screen, press a <i>Center</i> from the eve enu.	Selected to Center	

The event table will appear on the screen.

System Settings

This section describes how to set the interface, language, time/date, probe compensation signal, erase the internal memory and access useful QR codes.

Select Menu Language

Description	The GDS-3000A SERIES has a number of different languages to choose from.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.		
	2. Press <i>Language</i> on the lower menu. English		
	3. Select the language* from the side menu.		
Note	Language selection may differ based on region, and as such are not listed here.		

View System Information

Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility
	2.	Press <i>System</i> from the lower menu.	System
	3.	Press <i>System Info</i> from the side menu. A display panel will appear showing:	System Info
		• Manufacturer name • Model n	ame
		• Serial number • Firmwar	re version
		Manufacturer URL	



Erase Memory

Background	The Erase Memory function will erase all internal waveforms, setup files and labels from internal memory.		
Erased Items	Waveform 1~20, Setting memory 1~20, Reference 1~4, Labels		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.		
	2. Press <i>System</i> from the lower System		
	3. Press <i>Erase Memory</i> from the side menu.		
	A message will prompt you to press <i>Select</i> key to confirm this process. Press another key to cancel this process.		
Erase Disk			
Background	The Erase Disk function will erase all files form the internal flash driver.		

Erased Items	Waveform 1~20, Setting memory 1~4, Labels	1~20, Reference	
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility	
	2. Press <i>System</i> from the lower menu.	System	
	3. Press <i>Erase Memory</i> from the s menu.	ide Erase Memory	
	A message will prompt you to confirm this process. Press and cancel this process.	1	
Set Date and Time			

Panel Operation/ Parameter		Press the <i>L</i>	Itility key.	Utility	
	2.	Press <i>Set D</i> menu.	Date & Time on the lower	Set Date & Time	
	3.		Set the Year, Month, Day, Hour and Minute fro he side menu.		
		Year	2000 ~ 2037	Year 3021	
		Month	1~12	Month Day	
		Day	1~31	🔊 Mar 15	
		Hour	1~23	Hour Minute	
		Minute	0~59	14 43	
	4.		<i>Now</i> from the side	Save Now	

menu to save the date and time.

5. Make sure the date/time setting is correctly reflected at the top of the display.

15 Mar 2021 14:44:10

Probe Compensation Frequency

Background	The probe compensation output can be set from 1kHz (default) to 200kHz, in steps of 1kHz.		_Compensation output	
Panel Operation/ Parameter	1.	Press the <i>Utility</i> key.		Utility
	2.	Press the <i>More</i> key.		More
	3.	Press <i>Probe Comp.</i> on the lower menu.	er	Probe Comp. 1kHz
	4.	Press <i>Frequency</i> and change the frequency of the probe compensation signal.	he	Frequency
Default Frequency	, 5.	Press <i>Default to set</i> the freque of the probe compensation si to 1kHz default.	5	Set to Defaults

QR Code Reader Function

Background	The QR Code reader function displays a number of preset QR codes that link to useful websites.
QR Code Items	GW Instek websiteGW Instek contact window (marketing department)



to each page.



6. Use a QR code reader app on your smart phone or tablet to read one of the QR codes.

Display

The Display menu defines how the waveforms and parameters appear on the main LCD display.

Display Waveform as Dots or Vectors

Background	When the waveform is displayed on the screen, it can be displayed as dots or vectors.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.		
	2. Press the <i>D</i>	Display key.	Display
	-	<i>Vector</i> to toggle ot and Vector mode.	Dot Vector
Range	Dots	Only the sampled dot displayed.	ts are
	Vectors	Both the sampled dot connecting line are di	
Example:	Vectors	Dots	
Ruler On/Off			
Background	The Ruler fun	ction adds a scale to th	e graticule.
Note	This mode only	y functions in the vertica	l
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>l</i>	Itility key.	Utility



Set the Intensity Level

Background	The intensity level of a signal can also mimic the intensity of an analog oscillo setting the digital intensity level.	
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility
	2. Press the <i>Display</i> menu key.	Display

G≝INSTEK

	3. Press <i>Intensity</i> from the bottom Intensity menu.
Waveform Intensity	4. To set the waveform intensity, press <i>Waveform Intensity</i> and edit the intensity.
	Range 0~100%
Example	Waveform Intensity 50% Waveform Intensity 100%
Graticule5. To set the graticule intensity, press GratIntensityIntensity from the side menu and edit th intensity value.	
	Range 10~100%
Example	Graticule Intensity 100% Graticule Intensity 10%
Backlight Intensity	6. To set the LCD backlight intensity, press <i>Backlight Intensity</i> from the side menu and edit the intensity value.
	Range 2~100%

Backlight Auto- Dim	 7. To automatically dim the backlight after a set duration, set <i>Backlight Auto-Dim</i> to On and then set <i>Time</i> to the appropriate time. After the set amount of time with no panel activity, the screen will dim until a panel key is pressed again. This function will prolong the life of the LCD display.
	Range 1~180 min
Time	Screensaver Range: 1min~180min
Waveform	The intensity gradient of a signal can be set to grayscale or color. If intensity is set to color, the intensity gradient is analogous to a thermal color gradient where high intensity areas are colored red and low intensity areas are colored blue.
	Range Gray/Color
	HBS 244 2, 5554/2 120 17 12 14 100 184 2451 17 12 14 100 184 100 184

Select Display Graticule





Freeze the Waveform (Run/Stop)

For more details about Run/Stop mode, see page 39.

Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Run/Stop</i> key. The <i>Run/Stop</i> key turns red and waveform acquisition is paused.
	2.	The waveform and the trigger Trig'd freezes. The trigger indicator on the top right of the display shows Stop.
	3.	To unfreeze the waveform, press the <i>Run/Stop</i> key again. The Run/Stop key turns green again and acquisition resumes.

Turn Off Menu

Panel Operation1. Press the Menu Off key below the
side menu keys to reduce a menu.
The menu key needs to be pressed
each time to reduce one menu.





See page 30 for more information.

ARBITRARY WAVE GENERATOR

Arbitrary Wave Generator Operation	. 195
Overview	195
Rear Panel	195
AWG Display Overview	196
Generator Connection	
Output Setup	197
Select the Active Channel	
Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel	198
Setting the Load Impedance	198
Setting the Phase	198
GEN1 and GEN2 Setup	199
Selecting a Waveform	
Waveform Settings	200
AM Modulation	202
FM Modulation	205
FSK Modulation	207
Sweep	208
Manage Arbitrary Waveforms	210
Create New ARB Waveform	
Edit an Existing ARB Waveform	212
Load ARB Waveform	219
Save ARB Waveform	220
Coupling and tracking waveforms settings	222

Arbitrary Wave Generator Operation

Overview

Background	The AWG is a full-function dual channel arbitrary waveform generator.
Waveforms	Arbitrary, Sine, Square, Pulse, Ramp, DC, Noise, Sinc, Gaussian, Lorentz, Exp. Rise, Exp. Fall, Haversine, Cardiac
Functions	AM, FM, FSK, Sweep

Rear Panel

GEN 2 Output **GEN 1 Output** 0 0 0 Ħ Ц 888888888888 01111110 11 مرابر مرجو مرابع () () a 200000 di li li li li li Ū ē d dillinin in the 01111110 0111110 6 Dò . 01111110 (CARE IN ACTIVE ACTIVE ACTIVITY ACTIVITY) GT II II II II II I -▲ CAUTION △ a à 11.165 11.01.1 181 01111110 п п 0 1 Π <u>ا</u> ھ 0 🖻 CE Ц

GEN1 and GEN2 Output



Outputs for the Generator 1 or Generator 2 signals.

AWG Display Overview

	1k pts 50MSa/s	JTL Trig'd	15 Mar Output Setup
	GEN1 ON High 2 GEN12 OFF HI Freq: 125.9908kHz Ampl: 590mVpp Offset: 0.0Vac Phase: 0.0*		200 Setup Select 1.00 (GENI) 0 Output 1.00 Orf
AWG generator status		UTIL	Load Son High? Load Son High? Load Phase D f Go Back
State Display	The state display is use major channel settings menu.	2	
AWG Generator Status Indicators	The AWG channel statu active channels, output		
	AWG status indicator	61 Chann indicator (
	Waveform indicate of the indicated channe (Sine, arbitrary, pulse	1 indicator fo	
	etc).	FM, FSK, S	· ·

Background This section will explain how to connect a DUT to the channel outputs.

Connection 1. Connect the BNC output (GEN1 or GEN2) to the DUT using the GTL-101 BNC-Alligator clip cables.



Output Setup

The Output Setup menu allows you to select a channel, to turn the output on or off for the selected channel, configure the load impedance and the phase of the output.

Select the Active Channel

Background	Before any operations can be perf channel it must first be selected.	ormed on a
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>LA/AWG</i> key.	LA/ AWG

G^w**INSTEK**

2. Press AWG from the bottom menu.
3. Press Output Setup.
4. Press Select from the side menu and choose GEN1 or GEN2.

Turn the Output On for the Selected Channel

Background	The output for each generator channel can be turned on or off independently.	
Panel Operation	1. Press <i>Output</i> to toggle the selected channel on or off.	
Setting the Load Impedance		
Background	The load impedance can be independently set for each generator channel.	
Panel Operation	1. Press Load to toggle the impedance between 50Ω and High Z.Load 58Ω HighZ	
Setting the Phase		
Background	The output phase can only be set for the GEN1 output. GEN2 is always set to an output phase of 0°.	
Panel Operation	1. Press <i>Phase</i> and use the $VARIABLE$ knob to set the phase. \bigcirc 0.0°	

Reset Phase2. The phase can be reset by pressing
S_Phase.

S_Phase

GEN1 and GEN2 Setup

The GEN1 Setup and GEN2 Setup selects the output waveform, waveform settings (amplitude, frequency, offset), modulation mode or allows you to create arbitrary waveforms.

Selecting a Waveform

Background	The AWG option has 14 sele including a user-created arb. When using the modulation waveform selected here is al wave.	itrary waveform. function, the
Panel Operation	1. From the AWG menu pressetup or <i>GEN2 Setup</i> to setup to setup to generator 1 generator 2, respectively.	elect the Setup
	2. Press <i>Waveform</i> from the menu.	bottom Waveform Sine
	3. From the side menu press the waveform softkey and select a waveform using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.	Arbitrary Sine Square Pulse Ramp DC Noise Sinc Gaussian Lorentz Exp.Rise Exp.Fall

Haversine

Selectable Arbitrary, sine, square, pulse, waveforms ramp, DC, Noise, Sinc, Gaussian, Lorentz, Exp. Rise, Exp. Fall, Haversine, Cardiac.

Waveform Settings

Background The Waveform Settings sub menu selects the Frequency, amplitude and offset settings for currently selected waveform in the GEN1 or GEN2 Setup menu.

> From the Waveform menu, press Waveform Settings from the side menu.

Set the Frequency 2. Press *Frequency* to set the frequency rate of the waveform.

Â	\
∕!	Δ Note

When *Frequency* is initially pressed the *VARIABLE* knob can be used to quick-select the frequency step-resolution. The *VARIABLE* knob can then be used to set the frequency in increments of the step resolution.

10 kHz

1 MHz 10 MHz

Range	Arbitrary, Sine: 100mHz ~ 25MHz
	Square, Pulse: 100mHz ~ 15MHz
	Others: 100mHz ~ 1MHz

Set the Amplitude 3. Press Amplitude to set the amplitude of the waveform (use VARIABLE knob to input value).



4. Use the Left and Right arrow keys to select a base unit and use VARIABLE knob to increase the amplitude by that base unit, as shown in the Amplitude window. Or use the numerical keypad to input value.



	Range	10mVpp to 2.5Vpp (Load:50Ω) 20mVpp to 5Vpp (Load: High Z)
	Default	1.00Vpp
Set the Offset	6. Press Offs waveform	et to set the offset of the Offset

0 "Menu Off" key to e

0.00Vdc

7. Use the Left and Right arrow keys to select a base unit and use *VARIABLE* knob to increase the offset by that base unit, as shown in the Offset window. Or use the numerical keypad to input value.



Background	Amplitude modulation can be used for either
	channel. All waveforms except Noise and DC can
	be used as the carrier wave. Sine, square, pulse,
	ramp and noise can be selected as the modulating
	waveform.

Example



Panel Operation 1. Select the carrier waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:

Press *GEN1 Setup* or *GEN2 Setup* for generator 1 or generator 2, respectively.





Modulation

Modulation

On Off

Setup

Select the waveform from the side menu. This will be the carrier wave.

Carrier Waves	Sine, square, pulse, ramp, sinc,
	gaussian, Lorentz, exp. rise,
	exp. fall, haversine, cardiac.

- 2. Press the *Modulation* from the bottom menu.
- 3. From the side menu, turn *Modulation* on.
- 4. Press *AM* to select AM modulation and to enter the AM modulation setup menu.
- Set the5. Press Depth to set the modulationModulationdepth.100.02

GWINSTEK

Depth		Depth	0.0% ~ 120.0%	
Modulation Frequency	6.	Press <i>AM Freq</i> to set the modulation frequency.		AM Frequency
		Frequency	$200 \mathrm{kHz} \sim 1 \mathrm{Hz}$	
Shape	7.	Press <i>Shape</i> to swave shape.	set the modulating	Shape Sine
		Shape	Sine, square, pulse,	ramp, noise
Phase (Sine wave only)	8.	Press <i>Phase</i> to s modulated war	set the phase of the ve (sine wave).	Phase
		Phase	-180.0° ~ 180.0°	
Duty Cycle (Pulse wave only)	9.	Press <i>Duty Cyc</i> cycle (pulse wa	<i>le</i> to set the duty ave).	Dutycycle
		Duty Cycle	2.0 ~ 98%	
Symmetry (Ramp wave only)	10	. Press <i>Symmetry</i> symmetry (pul		Symmetry
		Symmetry	0% ~ 100%	
Rate (Noise wave only)		. Press <i>Rate</i> to se wave).	t the rate (noise	Rate
		Noise	1kHz~10MHz	
Exit AM Settings	12	. Press Go Back to settings.	o exit the AM	Go Back

FM Modulation

Background Frequency modulation can be used for either channel. The carrier wave can only be sine, square and ramp waveforms. Sine, square, pulse, ramp and noise can be selected as the modulating waveform.





Panel Operation 1. Select the carrier waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:

- 2. Press *GEN1 Setup* or *GEN2 Setup* for generator 1 or generator 2, respectively.
- 3. Press Waveform from the bottom menu.
- Setup Waveform

Sine

4. Select the waveform from the side menu. This will be the carrier wave.

Carrier Waves Sine, square, ramp	
5. Press the <i>Modulation</i> from the bottom menu.	Modulation
6. From the side menu, turn <i>Modulation</i> on.	Modulation On Off

G≝INSTEK

	7.		lect FM modulation he FM modulation	FM
Set the Frequency Deviation	8.	Press <i>Freq Dev</i> deviation.	to set the frequency	Frequency Dev
		Deviation	$12.5 MHz \sim 0.1 Hz$	
Modulation Frequency	9.	Press FM Freq modulation fre		FM Frequency
		Frequency	200kHz ~ 1Hz	
Shape	10	Press <i>Shape</i> to wave shape.	set the modulating	Shape Sine
		Shape	Sine, square, pulse	, ramp, noise
Phase (Sine wave only)	11.	. Press <i>Phase</i> to set the phase of the modulated wave (sine wave).		
		Phase	-180.0° ~ 180.0°	
Duty Cycle (Pulse wave only)	12.	Press <i>Duty Cycle</i> to set the duty cycle (pulse wave).		Dutycycle 🖒 50.0%
		Dutycycle	1%~99%	
Symmetry (Ramp wave only)	13.	aummotry (ramp wava)		Symmetry √ <u>50.0%</u>
		Symmetry	0% ~ 100%	
Rate (Noise wave only)	14.	Press <i>Rate</i> to s wave).	et the rate (noise	Rate ö 1.0kHz
		Rate	1kHz~10MHz	

G≝INSTEK

Exit FM Settings 15. Press *Go Back* to exit the FM settings.

Go Back

FSK Modulation

Background Frequency Shift Keying Modulation is used to shift the frequency output of the function generator between two preset frequencies (carrier frequency, hop frequency).



Panel Operation 1. Select the carrier waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:

Press *GEN1 Setup* or *GEN2 Setup* for generator 1 or generator 2, respectively.

Setup

Press *Waveform* from the bottom menu.

Waveform Sine

Modulation

Select the waveform from the side menu. This will be the carrier wave.

Carrier Waves	Sine, square, ramp	

2. Press the *Modulation* from the bottom menu.

	3.	From the side menu, turn <i>Modulation</i> on.	Modulation On Off
	4.	Press <i>FSK</i> to select FSK modulation and to enter the FSK modulation setup menu.	FSK
Set the Hop Freq	5.	Press <i>Hop Freq</i> to set the hop frequency.	Hop Frequency 1.000kHz
		Hop Freq 25MHz ~ 0.1Hz	
FSK Rate	6.	Press <i>FSK Rate</i> to set the rate at which the waveform switches from the carrier and hop frequency.	FSK Rate
		FSK Rate 1Hz ~ 200kHz	
Exit FSK Settings	7.	Press <i>Go Back</i> to exit the FSK settings.	Go Back
Sweep			
Background	T٢	ne Sweep function can be used with	sine, square

Background The Sweep function can be used with sine, square and ramp waveforms for either channel. The function supports linear or logarithmic sweeping as well as up or down sweeping.

Example	10k p	ts 20MSa/s 🗠	Trig'd 15 Mar	Sweep
слаттріє			2:00	
				Sweep
	A NA WE MINTEALANT			On Off
				Type
			-11.00	Linear
	1			Start
			-2.00	 180.0Hz
			-3.00	Stop
			-4.00	🔊 588. 8kHz
				More
			483.772kHz -5.00	1 of 2
	1 == 1.00V 2 = 6 Waveform Wavef Waveform Wavef 1 Sine Edition Edition Edition		= 1.00V 50us 0.00000s 1 ∱ odulation Sweep	Go Back

Panel Operation	 Select the waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:
	Press <i>GEN1 Setup</i> or <i>GEN2 Setup</i> for generator 1 or generator 2, Setup respectively.
	Press <i>Waveform</i> from the bottom Waveform menu.
	Select the waveform from the side menu.
	Sweep Waves Sine, square, ramp.
	2. Press the <i>Sweep</i> from the bottom Sweep
	3. From the side menu, turn <i>Sweep</i> on.
Type of Sweep	4. Press Type to set the sweep to linear or logarithmic.TypeLinearLinear
	Type Linear, Log
Start and Stop Frequency	 5. Press the <i>Start</i> or <i>Stop</i> soft-keys to set the start and stop frequency, respectively.
	Stop
	Start/Stop $25 MHz \sim 0.1 Hz$
Note Note	To configure a up sweeping, set the start frequency at a lower value than the stop frequency. To configure a down sweeping, set the start frequency at a higher value than the stop frequency.
Center Frequency & Span	Alternatively the center frequency and span can be set instead of the start and stop frequencies.

G^w**INSTEK**

	6. Press More 1 of 2.
Sweep Time	 7. Press <i>SWP Time</i> to set how long the sweep takes to go from the start to the stop frequency.
	Sweep time 5.0us ~ 10s
	8. Press <i>Span</i> to set the frequency Span span of the sweep. ♥ 499.9kHz
	9. Press <i>Center</i> to set the center frequency for the configured span. 250. BkHz
	Span25Mhz ~ -25MHzCenter25MHz ~ 0.1Hz
Note Note	To configure a up sweeping, set the span with a positive frequency. To configure a down sweeping, set the span with a negative frequency.

Manage Arbitrary Waveforms

The Arbitrary Waveform menus allow you to create, edit, recall and save arbitrary waveforms. The menus are accessible via the *Waveform Edit* button on the bottom menu once GEN1 or GEN2 has been setup with an arbitrary waveform.

Create New ARB Waveform

e Create New menu is used to load an inbuilt weform with a defined length in order to build
e shape of the arbitrary waveform. Supported weforms include: Sine, Square, Pulse, Ramp d Noise.



Panel Operation 1. Select an arbitrary waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:

Press *GEN1 Setup* or *GEN2 Setup* for generator 1 or generator 2, respectively.

Press *Waveform* from the bottom menu.

Select Arbitrary from the side menu.

- 2. Press the *Waveform Edit* from the bottom menu.
- 3. From the bottom menu select *Create New*.
- 4. Press *Initial Points* to set the number of points for the waveform length.

Initial Points $2 \sim 16384$

5. Press *Function* to choose an inbuilt waveform:

Sine	Function
Square	Sine
Pulse	
Ramp	ок
Noise	Create

Setup

Waveform

Arbitrary

Waveform

Create

New

Initial Point

Function: Sine, Square, Pulse, Ramp, Noise

6. Press *OK Create* to create the arbitrary waveform shape.



Edit an Existing ARB Waveform

Background	Use the Edit Existing menu to edit a newly created waveform and further shape it according to your requirements. You can also use the Edit Existing menu for arbitrary waveforms that have been recalled (see Load Waveform page 219). There are two main options that can be used to edit waveforms: Normal Edit and Function Edit.			
Editing Methods	Normal Edit: The Normal Edit function allows you to insert or delete points at any position on a waveform.			
	Function Edit: The Function Edit function allows you to edit the waveforms in a number of different ways:			
	• Point/Line: Insert a point or horizontal line into the ARB waveform.			
	Diagonal: Insert a diagonal line			
	• Scale: Scales the ARB waveform vertically.			
	• Copy/Paste: Copy or paste a section of the ARB waveform.			
	• Clear: Clears a section of the ARB waveform and replaces it with a 0V DC waveform.			



This box shows the editing window in relation to the full ARB waveform



Panel Operation	1.	Select a waveform from the GEN1
		Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:

		Press <i>GEN1 Setup</i> or <i>GEN2 Setup</i> for generator 1 or generator 2, respectively.	GEN1 Setup
		Press <i>Waveform</i> from the bottom menu.	Waveform Arbitrary
		Select Arbitrary from the side men	u.
_	2.	Press the <i>Waveform Edit</i> from the bottom menu.	Waveform Edit
Edit Existing	3.	From the bottom menu select <i>Edit Existing</i> .	Edit Existing
		This will allow you to edit the ARB waveform that is currently loaded in memory. If no waveform has been loaded, a DC waveform is shown.	
Normal Edit	4.	Press <i>Normal Edit</i> to insert a point or delete a point from the waveform:	Normal Edit

	Insert Point:					
	To insert a point, you must first set the position of the point to be inserted.					
		a. Press <i>Point</i> to set the x-axis position of the point.				
		Point $1 \sim$ user-defined point position				
		b. Press <i>Level</i> to set the amplitude of the point. The max/min amplitude depends on the waveform amplitude settings, see page 200.				
		Level ±1.25Vdc (Load: 50Ω) ±2.5Vdc (Load: High Z)				
		c. Press <i>Insert Point</i> . The inserted point will increase the length of the waveform by one point.				
		Delete Point:				
		d. Press <i>Delete Point</i> to delete the point set with the "Point" soft-key.				
		The overall length of the waveform will be shortened by one point.				
Exit Normal Edit	5.	Press <i>Go Back</i> to exit the Normal Go Back				
Function Edit	6.	Press <i>Function Edit</i> to perform Function more advanced editing functions.				
7.	cho	ss <i>Edit Meth</i> ose the edit hod:		Point/Line Diagonal Scale Copy/Paste Clear	Edit Method Point/Line Action	
----	---------------------	---	--	--	---	--
	Edit	Method:	Point/Lin Diagonal Scale Copy/Pa Clear			
8.		ss <i>Action</i> to cted editing	0	ng the	Action	
	Poir	nt/Line:				
	t I	 a. Press <i>Point/Level</i> once to select the point's X-axis start point. Point/Level again to select the amplitude (Level) 				
	F	Point	$1 \sim user-c$	defined po	int position	
	l	_evel		(Load: 509 Load: Hig		
		Press <i>Length</i> he line.	to set the	length of	Length	
	l	_ength	$0 \sim user-c$	defined po	int length	
	c.] 1 1 1	_ength The <i>Adjustn</i> used to togg resolution o knob when this menu.	<i>lent</i> soft-ke gle the step f the VAR	ey can be D IABLE	int length Adjustment Fine Coarse	

d.	Press <i>Preview</i> . The desired edit will then be previewed on the screen.
e.	Press <i>Done</i> to confirm the edit, or press <i>Undo</i> to cancel.
	Undo
f.	Press <i>Go Back</i> to go back to the go Back Go Back
Di	agonal:
a.	Press <i>Point1/Level1</i> once to select the point's X axis start point.
	Press <i>Point1/Level1</i> again to select the amplitude (Level) of the start point.
	Point1 1 ~ user-defined point position
	Level1 ±1.25Vdc (Load: 50Ω) ±2.5Vdc (Load: High Z)
b.	Press <i>Point2/Level2</i> once to select the point's X axis end point.
	Press <i>Point2/Level2</i> again to select the amplitude (Level) of the end point.
	Point2 $1 \sim$ user-defined point position
	Level2 ± 1.25 Vdc (Load: 50 Ω) ± 2.5 Vdc (Load: High Z)
c.	The <i>Adjustment</i> soft-key can be used to toggle the step resolution of <i>VARIABLE</i> knob

	when editing values in this menu.
	Adjustment Fine, Coarse
	d. Press Preview. The desired edit will then be previewed on the screen.
	e. Press <i>Done</i> to confirm the edit, or press <i>Undo</i> to cancel.
	f. Press <i>Go Back</i> to go back to the previous menu.
	Scale:
	a. Press <i>Scale</i> and use <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to set the scale of the waveform vertically.
Note	If the waveform exceeds the maximum amplitude it will be clipped.
	Scale $0.1x \sim 10X$
	b. Press <i>Go Back</i> to go back to the previous menu.
	Copy/Paste:
	a. Press <i>Start</i> to set the start point of the section you want to copy.
	 b. Press <i>Length</i> to set the size of the section you want to copy from the start point.
	The copied section will be
	shown as a grey box on the display
	shown as a grey box on the
	shown as a grey box on the

	Length $1 \sim$ user defined point length
c.	Press <i>Paste To</i> to choose where the selected section is copied to.
	Paste To 1 ~ user defined point position
d.	Press <i>Preview</i> . The desired edit will then be previewed on the screen. The pasted section will be shown as a yellow box on the screen.
e.	Press <i>Done</i> to confirm the edit, or press <i>Undo</i> to cancel.
f.	Press <i>Go Back</i> to go back to the go Back
Cle	ear Section:
a.	Press <i>Start</i> to set the start point of the section you want to clear.
	Press <i>Length</i> to set the size of the section you want to clear.
	Start 1 ~ user-defined point position
	Length $1 \sim$ user-defined point length
b.	Press <i>Undo</i> to clear the selected section.
c.	Alternatively, press <i>All</i> to clear the entire waveform from the

d. Press *Go Back* to go back to the previous menu.

Go Back

Load ARB Waveform

Background	m	ARB waveforms can be loaded from internal nemory or from an external USB storage. It can Ilso be loaded directly from the input channels		
Panel Operation	1.	Select a waveform from the Setup/GEN2 Setup menu		
		Press <i>GEN1 Setup</i> or <i>GEN</i> for generator 1 or generator respectively.	,	GEN1 Setup
		Press <i>Waveform</i> from the I menu.	oottom	Waveform Arbitrary
		Select Arbitrary from the s	ide menu	
		Press <i>Waveform Edit</i> from bottom menu.	the	Waveform Edit
		From the bottom menu se <i>Waveform</i> .	elect Load	Load Waveform
	4.	To load a file from one of the internal memory slots, press <i>From</i> to choose the ARB waveform to load the current waveform in channel or Ref ~ Ref4.	Arb1 Arb2 Arb3 Arb4 CH1 CH2 CH3 CH4 Ref1 Ref2 Ref3 Ref4	From Arb1

G≝INSTEK

	ARB: Arb1, Arb2, Arb3, Arb4, CH1~CH4, Ref1~Ref4
	5. To load a file from an external USB or from the internal flash memory, press <i>From File</i> .
	The last file that was saved to USB or the internal flash memory will be displayed in the icon.
	6. To recall the displayed file, press Recall Now.
	7. Alternatively, press <i>File Utilities</i> . File Utilities
	Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select the desired ARB waveform.
	Press the <i>Select</i> key to load the selected ARB waveform in the file utilities screen.
Note Note	Press <i>File Utilities</i> to manage the files on the internal disk or an inserted USB disk. See page 364 for details.
Save ARB Wavef	orm
Background	ARB waveforms can be saved to internal memory or to an external USB storage.
Panel Operation	 Select a waveform from the GEN1 Setup/GEN2 Setup menu:
	Press <i>GEN1 Setup</i> or <i>GEN2 Setup</i> for generator 1 or generator 2, Setup respectively.

G≝INSTEK

Press Waveform from the bottom Waveform menu. Arbitrary Select *Arbitrary* from the side menu. 2. Press Waveform Edit from the Waveform bottom menu. Edit 3. From the bottom menu select *Save* Save Waveform. Waveform 4. To save to one of the Arb1 Arb2 internal memory slots, Arb3 press To to choose the Arb4 ARB waveform to save: ARB: Arb1, Arb2, Arb3, Arb4 Press Save to save the waveform Save to the selected memory slot, Arb1, Abr2, Arb3 or Arb4. 5. Alternatively, to save to a USB drive or to the internal flash DS0002.UAW memory, press To File. 6. To save the selected file, press Save Save waveform. 7. You will automatically be taken to a file utility where you will be able to edit the name of the file. 8. To edit the file name, use the VARIABLE knob to highlight a character.



	Press Enter Character or the SelectEnterkey to select a number or letter.Character
	Press <i>Back Space</i> to delete a character.
_	9. Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the file.
Note	Pressing Cancel will cancel the save operation and return you to the Save Waveform menu.
	After <i>Save Now</i> has been pressed the file will be saved.
	Waveform saved to Disk:/DS0003.UAW.
Note	The file will not be saved if the power is turned off or the USB drive is taken out before the message ends.
File Utility	Alternatively, to edit the internal memory or the USB flash drive contents (create/ delete/rename files and folders) or to edit the default file path, press <i>File Utilities</i> from the side menu. See the user manual for details
Coupling and t	racking waveforms settings
Background	GEN1 and GEN2 waveforms can be coupled in terms of frequency and/or amplitude. Similarly, waveform settings can also be tracked and be duplicated from one waveform to the other.
Panel Operation	1. From the bottom menu of the AWG menu:
	Press <i>UTIL</i> to enter the Utility menu.

	 You can press on the <i>Preset</i> button from the side menu to reset both wave generators to a 0V DC waveform. Press <i>Dual Chan</i> from the side menu to enter the coupling and to be added and the side menu to enter the coupling and the side menu to enter the side menu to enter the coupling and the side menu to enter the coupling and the side menu to enter the side menu to enter the side menu to enter the coupling and the side menu to enter the coupling and the side menu to enter the s	
Tracking settings	 3. From the side menu press <i>Tracking</i> to set the tracking mode to ON or OFF. 	
	Tracking ON, OFF	
	When Tracking is ON, all parameters set to one waveform will be copied to the other one and vice-versa.	
Note Note	Tracking mode cannot be used together with the Frequency or Amplitude Coupling. Setting the Tracking mode to ON will disable any Coupling settings.	
Frequency coupling	4. From the side menu press <i>Freq</i> Frequency Couple	
	5. Press <i>Freq Couple Type</i> to set the type of frequency coupling.	
	Freq Cpl Type OFF, Offset, Ratio	
	Frequency from both generated waveforms can be coupled with a fixed offset or with a constant ratio.	
	6. Select <i>Offset</i> from the <i>Freq Couple</i> <i>Type</i> menu and press <i>Offset</i> on the side menu to configure the offset of the frequency coupling.	

7. Use the Left and Right arrow keys to select a base unit and use the *VARIABLE* knob to increase or decrease the offset by that base unit, as shown in the Offset window. User the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to input value.



- 8. Default can be pressed to set the Offset to 0.0Hz.
- 9. Press Go Back to leave the menu.
- 10. Select *Ratio* from the *Freq Couple Type* menu and press *Ratio* on the side menu to configure the ratio of the frequency coupling.





- 12. Default can be pressed to set the Ratio to 1.000.
- 13. Press Go Back to leave the menu.



Go Back

Go Back

Go Back

Ratio

1.000

Note	Frequency Coupling cannot be set if Tracking is ON. Configuring Frequency Coupling parameters will disable the Tracking mode.
Amplitude coupling	15. Press Amplitude Couple to set the amplitude coupling to ON or OFF.
	Amplitude Couple OFF, ON
	When set to ON, amplitude from both generated waveforms will be duplicated from one to the other one.
Note	Amplitude Coupling cannot be set if Tracking is ON. Configuring Amplitude Coupling will disable the Tracking mode.
Reset the phase	16. You can also reset the phase to 0° between the two waveforms by pressing <i>S_Phase</i> .

POWER ANALYSIS

(OPTIONAL)

Power Analysis Overview	8
Set the Deskew	8
Power Quality 230	0
Power Quality parameter overview	
Using Power Quality Measurements	
Switching Loss 234	4
Using Switching loss Measurements	4
Harmonics	9
Harmonics parameter overview	
Define Harmonic Inputs	
Choosing a Harmonic Standard Test24	
Harmonics Setup – Default (None)	2
Harmonics Setup – IEC	
Harmonics Display options	
Save Harmonic Measurements	7
Ripple 249	Э
Using Ripple Measurements24	9
Inrush	1
Using Inrush Current Measurements25	1
Modulation 253	3
Using Modulation Measurements253	
Safe Operation Area 257	7
Using Safe Operation Area Measurements	
Transient	
Using Transient Measurements	1
Efficiency 264	
Using Efficiency Measurements	
B-H curve	
Using B-H curve Measurements	

Control Loop Response	271
Using Control Loop Response Measurements	271
Source	
Setup amplitude profile	
Setup AWG	
Quit	
Analysis mode	
Measure	
Bode Plot	
Overlay	
File Utilities	
Power Supply Rejection Ratio (PSRR)	283
Using PSRR Measurements	
Source	
Setup amplitude profile	
Setup AWG	
Quit	
Analysis mode	
Measure	
Bode Plot	
Overlay	
File Utilities	
Turn On/Off	287
Using Turn On/Off Measurements	

Power Analysis Overview

Power analysis provides automatic measurement for a number of advanced measurement types which allows user to acquire, measure, and analyze various switching power supply signals at multiple test points. This optional power analysis tool provides simple and direct way to obtain results about switching devices, magnetic components, and compliance tests to EN 61000-3-2 standard for Switch mode Power supply.

Set the Deskew

The deskew function is used to compensate for the propagation delay between the oscilloscope and the probe. For power measurements this is especially important as voltage and current probes are often used in measurements and have differing propagation delays.

Background	The deskew function allows the time delay between voltage and current probes to be equalized.	
Panel operation	1. If there is necessary, configure a channel as a voltage probe and another channel as a current probe.	
	 Press one of the <i>Channel</i> keys that was set as the voltage or current probe. 	
	3. Press the <i>More</i> key from the bottom menu.	
	4. Press the <i>Probe</i> key from the right menu.	

- 5. Press *Deskew* on the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to set the deskew time.
 Alternatively, press *Set to 0s* to reset the deskew time. Typically, both channels should line up with a common edge.
 Range -50ns~50ns, 10ps increments
- 6. If necessary, repeat the procedure for the other channel.

Power Quality

Power Quality parameter overview

All the following p quality measureme		rs are us	sed for j	oower
Measurement	Measurement Group			
	Normal	Inrush	Ballast	Turn On
V RMS	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
I RMS	\checkmark		\checkmark	\checkmark
True Power	✓		\checkmark	\checkmark
Apparent Power	✓		\checkmark	\checkmark
Reactive Power	✓		\checkmark	\checkmark
Frequency	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Power Factor	✓		\checkmark	\checkmark
Phase Angle	\checkmark			✓
V Crest Factor	\checkmark		\checkmark	✓
l Crest Factor	\checkmark		\checkmark	✓
(+)V Peak		\checkmark	\checkmark	✓
(-)V Peak		\checkmark	\checkmark	✓
(+)I Peak		\checkmark	\checkmark	~
(-)I Peak		✓	\checkmark	\checkmark
DC Voltage			\checkmark	\checkmark
DC Current			\checkmark	\checkmark
Impedance				\checkmark
Resistance				\checkmark
Reactance				\checkmark

Using Power Quality Measurements

Background	For typical power measurements, one channel is used to measure voltage using a differential probe and the other channel is used to measure current using a current probe.
	In the example below, the power quality of an AC power source is tested.
	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. Deskew the current and voltage probes.
	2. Connect the differential probe and current probe to an input channel.
	3. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the VARIABLE knob to select the Power Quality function from the screen.

3. The measurements for power quality appear.

	19k pts 208k-5a/s pcccence JRL Prtrig 28 Sep 2020 119.81 V PRS 188.89 (-)1 Peak 78668 -5376 10.91
Define Inputs	1. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Define Inputs
	2. Choose the <i>Voltage</i> input (differential voltage source) from the side menu.
	3. Choose the <i>Current</i> input (current probe source) from the side menu.
	4. Press Meas. Display. Meas. Display
	5. Choose what type of automatic measurements should be displayed from the side menu.
	Range Turn Off All Meas.
	Normal
	Inrush
	Ballast
	Turn On
	6. Press <i>Frequency Reference</i> from the bottom menu.

7. Choose *Voltage* or *Current* as the frequency reference.

	Range Voltage,	Current
Gating	To set the measuremen <i>Gating</i> from the bottom select the <i>Gating</i> mode menu. See the user man details.	menu and Screen
	Gating Off (Full Cursors	l Record), Screen, Between

Switching Loss

Using Switching loss Measurements

Background	As the need to improve power efficiency and extend the operating time of battery powered devices increases, the ability to analyze power loss and optimize the efficiency of power supplies will become even more important. The switching loss analysis calculates the power dissipation arising in a switching device.		
	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.		
Setup	 Connect the positive terminal of the differential probe to the Drain(D) of the FET circuit, the negative terminal to the Source (S), and the current probe is connecting to the Source (S). Connect to the power cord and turn on the 		
	Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.		
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.		
	2. Use the VARIABLE knob to select Switching Loss function on the screen		

Define Inputs

 311 pts
 2.505a/s
 Image: Constraint of the second second

3. The switching loss measurement is shown on

1. Press *Define Inputs* key from the lower menu.

the screen.

- 2. Choose the *Voltage* input (source) from the side menu.
- 3. Choose the *Current* input (source) from the side menu.
- 4. When a so-called "Enhance mode" is enabled, it is possible to define another voltage input source with an enhanced vertical resolution as compared to the original voltage input. Usually, the enhanced channel is also differentially probing on the same test point as is the original voltage channel pointing to but with a smaller scale.

For instance, while the original voltage input CH1 uses a scale of 100V, an enhanced channel, say CH3, may adopt a finer scale such



Define

CH2

Enhanced CH3

		as 50V or 20V. In that way, the so- called enhanced channel can improve the digital representation of a near-zero volt state during the conduction period, which in turn will result in a more accurate conduction loss measurement.
		Range CH1~4 (valid options are those other than the voltage and current inputs)
Reference Levels	1.	Press <i>Reference Levels</i> key from the lower menu for the High/ Middle/ Low of switching edges. The value is in percentage of the maximum switch voltage/current. User can adjust this value to ignore noise floors or null offset that is difficult to eliminate in current probes. The reference level specifies the threshold that is used to determine the switching edges.
		Range 0~100%
	2.	User the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to input value. VARIABLE

G≝INSTEK

POWER ANALYSIS (OPTIONAL)

Conduction Calculation	1. Press the <i>Conduction Calculation</i> key from the lower menu to choose the algorithm of conduction calculation. It can be voltage waveform(V Wfm), RDS(on), or VCE(sat).
	2. When voltage waveform is voltage selected, the conduction simply uses Power = V x I formula.
	3. Press the <i>Enhance Mode</i> key to toggle the state of the Enhance Mode On Off
	4. For RDS(on), Power = I ² x (best for MDSFET)
	5. Press the <i>RDS(on)</i> key and the additional softkey to specify Rds(on). ■ RDS(on)
	Range $0 \sim 100 \Omega$
	6. Power = VCE(sat) x I when VCE(sat) is set.
	 7. Press the VCE(sat) key and the additional softkey to specify VCE(sat).
	Range 0~100V
Meas. Display	The voltage and current waveforms are displayed, as well as the power waveform (waveform MATH multiply of the voltage and current). Also displayed are these automatic power measurements and statistics



Harmonics

Harmonics parameter overview

All the following parameters are used for	
harmonic measurements.	

na	irmonic measureme	nts.	
	Measurement	None	IEC 61000-3-2 *
	Frequency (Hz)	\checkmark	✓ All classes
	Magnitude (%)	\checkmark	✓ All classes
	Mag. RMS (A)	\checkmark	✓ All classes
	Phase (°)	\checkmark	
	Limit (A)		✓ A, B C.1, C.3,D
	Limit (%)		✓ C.2
	Pass Fail		✓ All classes
	Max all Windows (A)		✓ All classes
	200% Limit		✓ All classes
	POHC Limit		✓ All classes
	THD-F	\checkmark	✓ All classes
	THD-R	\checkmark	
	RMS	\checkmark	✓ All classes
	Overall		✓ All classes
	РОНС		✓ All classes
	POHL		✓ All classes
	Input Power		✓ C.3, D
	Power Factor		✓ C.1, C.2, C.3
	Fundamental Current		✓ C.1, C.2, C.3
	DF**		✓ C.3

*A, B, C.1, C.2, C.3, D are Class A, Class B, Class C (Table 1), Class C (Table2), Class C (Table 3), Class D

Define Harmonic Inputs

Background	Current and voltage inputs must be defined for harmonic measurements.	
Background	For harmonic measurements, one channel is used to measure voltage using a differential probe and the other channel is used to measure current using a current probe.	
	In the example below, the harmonic content of an AC power source is tested.	
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.	
Setup	1. Deskew the current and voltage probes.	
	2. Connect the differential probe and current probe to an input.	
	3. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.	
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.	

^{**}DF (displacement factor) is one of the important factor for LED lights measurement.

2. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to select VAR *Harmonics* function from the screen.

VARIABLE





3. The measurements for harmonics appear

IEC 61000-3-2 1980: pt: SolkS/s SolkS/s For following: Provide regular, dimmers, non-portable tools are applied. Freq Mag Mag Limit Pass Max.ell 2007. POHC Standard None Freq Mag Mag Limit Pass Max.ell 2007. POHC Standard None Freq Mag Mag Limit Pass Max.ell 2007. POHC Standard None IEC 610005 Limit Limit Standard Freq Mag Mag Limit Pass Standard Standard POHC 2000 Standard <td colspan

 Define Inputs
 1. Press Define Inputs from the lower menu.
 Define Inputs

 2. Choose the Voltage input (source) from the side menu.
 Voltage

 3. Choose the Current input (source) from the side menu.
 Current

 Choosing a Harmonic Standard Test
 Current

Panel operation 1. Press the *Power analysis* key on the front panel.

2. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to select *Harmonics* function from the screen.



- 3. Press *Test to Standard* key from the lower menu.
- 4. Choose a desired Test Standard from the side menu.

Standard None, IEC 61000-3-2

Harmonics Setup – Default (None)





VARIABLE



3.	Press <i>Setup</i> menu.	key from the lower	Setup
4.	Set the Nur the side me	<i>mber of Harmonics</i> from enu.	Number of Harmonics
	Range	20-~400	
5.	Choose the	e Harmonics Source.	Harmonics Source V I
	Source	V, I	
6.	Set the Freq	quency Reference.	Frequency Reference Harm. Source
	Reference	V, I, Harmonics source	e, Fixed
7.		set as the frequency set the <i>Fixed Reference</i>	Fixed Reference √) <mark>60.0Hz</mark>
	Deference	10Hz~400Hz	

Harmonics Setup – IEC

Background	The following Setup menu is only applicable when IEC is chosen as the testing standard. See page 241 for details.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select VARIABLE Harmonics function from the screen.

	 3. Press <i>Test to Standard</i> key from the lower menu. Select <i>IEC 61000-3-2</i> from side menu. 4. Press <i>Setup</i> from the lower menu. Setup 			
	5. Press the <i>Line Frequency</i> key from Line Frequency the side menu.			
	Range 50, 60 Hz			
	6. Choose the Observation Period. Period () 18.85			
	Time 200ms~ 150 seconds			
Default Settings	Press Set to IEC Defaults key to set to Set to IEC Default settings.			
	Default Observation Period. 10s Grouping. On Filter. On			
Device Class	Four device classes can be chosen for the IEC standard.			
	1. Press <i>More</i> from the Setup side More			
	2. Choose a <i>Device Class</i> from the side menu.			
	Class A, B, C(Table 1), C(Table 2), C(Table3), D			

	3. For class C devices, choose the Power Factor and Current. Class C Power Factor Class C Current € 16.09
	Pow. Fact. 0.00~1.00
	Current 100mA~16.0A
	4. For class C(Table 3) and Class D devices, choose the <i>Input Power</i> .
	Power 0~600 W, 10Watt increments
Filter, Grouping and Hysteresis	The filter function applies a 1.5 second smoothing filter function. The Grouping function groups inter-harmonic measurements.
	1. Press <i>more</i> twice from the side More
	2. Press <i>Filter</i> to toggle the filter time on or off for 1.5 seconds.
	Filter On, Off
Grouping	2 Duran Currenting to to calle grouping
Grouping	3. Press <i>Grouping</i> to toggle grouping on or off.

Harmonics Display options

Background Harmonic measurements can be displayed onscreen in graph or table format. When in graph format, a harmonic must be chosen for individual measurements.

Panel operation	1.	Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the Fower Analysis front panel.
	2.	Use the VARIABLE knob to select VARIABLE Harmonics function from the screen.
	3.	Press <i>Display</i> from the lower Display
	4.	Choose to display harmonic measurements as a graph or as a table.
		Range Table, Graph
	5.	Toggle between viewing All, OddIIIor Even harmonics.OddEvenEven
	_	Harmonic All, Odd, Even
	6.	Press <i>Select</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to choose a harmonic measurement to view or to navigate the harmonic list.
		Select 1~number of measurement results

Save Harmonic Measurements

Background	All harmonic measurements can be saved internally or to USB. The files are stored as .CSV.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select Harmonics function from the screen.
_	3. Press Save Meas. To File from the Meas. lower menu. to File
File Type	Each measurement that is saved is saved as HarmXXXX.CSV into the designated USB file path. Each file is numbered sequentially from 0000 to 9999. For example the first file will be saved as Harm0000.CSV, the second as Harm0001.CSV, and so on.
Data	The data that is saved depends on whether <i>Test to Standard</i> is set to <i>None</i> or to <i>IEC 61000-2-3</i> . Please page 239 for details.
Example	Below shows an exa mple of the harmonic data that is saved.

GW GDS-3354A, serial number P930116, version V1.05				
Harmonics				
THD-F	113%			
THD-R	75.10%			
RMS	353mA			
	Freq	Mag	Mag RMS	Phase
	Hz	%	А	Degrees
1	60.07	100	217m	0
2	120.1	29.4	640µ	-135
3	180.2	62.1	135m	31.4
4	240.2	24.1	524µ	-135
5	300.3	47.2	102m	29
6	360.4	53.4	1.16m	79.1
7	420.5	44.8	97.5m	10.3
8	480.5	1.27	2.77m	2.35

Ripple

Using Ripple Measurements

Background	The ripple function allows power supply ripple to be measured with ease. The function allows automatic vertical scaling to maximize the vertical resolution of the measurement by isolating the AC component from the DC waveform.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. With the power disconnected from the power source, connect the differential voltage or current probe to the positive and negative output terminals.
	2. Connect the differential or current probe to an output.
	3. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the Fower Analysis front panel.
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select <i>Ripple</i> function from the screen.

3. The measurements for ripple appear.

	180k pts 295a/s Decomposed Trig'd 28 Sep 2020 14:04:42 Input Ripple Hoise 32:04V 744mV 1<
Define Inputs	1. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Define menu.
	2. Choose the <i>Voltage</i> input (source) Voltage from the side menu.
	3. Choose the <i>Current</i> input (source) Current from the side menu.
	4. Press <i>Source</i> from the bottom menu to toggle the ripple source V I
	Source V, I
	5. To automatically set the vertical scale, press <i>Do Vertical Autoset</i> . This will offset the DC component to maximize the accuracy of the ripple measurement.
Gating	To set the measurement area, press Gating Gating key from the bottom menu and select the gating mode from the side menu.
	Gating Off (Full Record), Screen, Between Cursors
Inrush

Using Inrush Current Measurements

Background	The GDS-3000A is able to quickly measure the in- rush current generated when a power supply is first turned on. The Inrush function can measure the first and second peak.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. With the power disconnected from the power source, connect the current probe to Line wire.
	2. Connect the current probe to an input.
	3. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select Inrush Current function from the screen.
	Current

3. The measurements for inrush current appear measuring the first and second inrush current peaks.

GWINSTEK

CH2

Example

10k 10k 10k 10k 10k 040ball 3.730bs 1.01kl*ce 10k Input First Pask Second Pask 100k ● 40ball 00ke 00ke 00ke ● 40ball 00ke 00ke 00ke ● 1000 00ke 00ke 00ke <	Inrush Curre		580kSa/s 🗠 🗠			TStop	28 Sep	2020 14:21:5
2 840xR 160mR 4 9 9 1 100V 9 1 100R 20ms 1 100V 124V 1 100V 124V 1 0 124V 1 0 124V 0 0 0								
● = 1887 ❷ == 1.888 ● = C = 28ms 8.80000 ● F 1247 DO Incruch Current Inputs Out								
● = 1887 ❷ == 1.888 ● = C = 28ms 8.80000 ● F 1247 DO Incruch Current Inputs Out				Λ	Λ	$\land \land$	\setminus	(Λ)
● = 1887 ❷ == 1.888 ● = C = 28ms 8.80000 ● F 1247 DO Incruch Current Inputs Out				V	V	V	V	VV
● = 1887 ❷ == 1.888 ● = C = 28ms 8.80000 ● F 1247 DO Incruch Current Inputs Out								49.06704+
Current Inputs Screen Quit	1 == 188V	2 == 1.00A			20ms	0.0000s	1 f	
	Current	Inputs		.1	1		Screen	

5. Choose the *Current* input (source) from the side menu.



To effectively measure inrush current, use the oscilloscope in Single mode to capture the inrush current when it occurs.

A voltage source cannot be selected for inrush current.

Modulation

Using Modulation Measurements

Background	The Modulation analysis measures the control pulse signal to a switching device (MOSFET) and observes the trending of the pulse width, duty cycle, period, frequency, etc. of the control pulse signal in response to different events.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. Connect the differential probe the Source (S) and Gate (G) of the FET circuit, and the current probe is connecting to the Drain (D).
	2. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select VARIABLE Modulation function from the screen.

3. The measurements for modulation is appeared.

		130k pts 5004%s/s Type Type 900 900 900 900
Define inputs	1.	Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Define menu.
	2.	Choose the Voltage input (source)Voltagefrom the side menu.CH1
	3.	Choose the Current input (source)Currentfrom the side menu.CH2
	4.	Press <i>Source</i> from the bottom Source v I
		Source V, I
Modulation Type	1.	Press the <i>Modulation Type</i> key and then turn the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select the type of measurement to make in the modulation analysis
		Type +Width, -Width, Period, Frequency, +Duty, -Duty

	2. Press <i>Position</i> key and then use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to adjust position of MATH waveform trace. VARIABLE VARIABLE
	Range ±12Div
	 3. Press <i>Unit/div</i> key and then use Unit/div the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to, depending on different
	Modulation Type options, adjust VARIABLE value of target unit of MATH
	waveform trace.
Reference Levels	Press <i>Reference Level</i> key from the lower menu for the High/ Middle/ Low of switching edges. The value is in percentage of the maximum switch voltage/current. User can adjust this value to ignore noise floors or null offset that is difficult to eliminate in current probes. This precents value specifies the threshold that is used to determine the switching edges.
	Range 0~100%

1. Use the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to input value.



VARIABLE



2. Press *Set to default* key to set value at 50%.

efault

Safe Operation Area

Using Safe Operation Area Measurements

Background	The safe operating area (SOA) of the switching transistor in a switch-mode power supply defines the current that can run through the transistor at a given voltage.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. Connect the positive terminal of the differential probe to the Drain(D) of the FET circuit, the negative terminal to the Source (S) which fixed connection on CH1 or CH3, and the current probe is connecting to the Source (S) which fixed connection on CH2 or CH4.
	2. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	 Use the VARIABLE knob to select the desired measurement as below and then press "Select" key to launch it.

3. The measurements for SOA appear.

	III pts 2058/s Peto 17 Hov 2020 11:44:57 0 -
Define inputs	1. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Define menu.
	 2. Select the SOA input pair.(A four- channel model example) 1 Voltage 2 Current
	The automated SOA analysis allows switch voltage, switch current and corresponding power to be simultaneously and automatically monitored as operating conditions vary.
Define Axes	1. Press Define Axes key from the lower menu.Define Rxes
	2. Press <i>Log/Linear</i> key to select Log or Linear scale display method.

	3.	Press the side bar menu in right side to set Y Axis Max/Min, X Axis Max/Min. SOA Axes define the maximum and minimum value for both voltage(X-Axis) and current(Y- Axis) based on the specification of the underlying power transistor.	Y Axis Max 100V Y Axis Min 100mV X Axis Max 1.00kV X Axis Min 100mV
Define Mask	1.	Press <i>Define Mask</i> key from the lower menu.	Define Mask
	2.	Press <i>Set Limits</i> key. The function of "Set Limits" defines a mask based on the maximum voltage, maximum current, and power limits according to the data sheet of the underlying power transistor.	Set Limits Set Points
	3.	Alternatively, press <i>Set Points</i> key. The function of "Set Points" allows user to construct a mask in a point-by-point manner. (up to 10 points are available).	Set Limits Set Points Select Point O 1/9
	4.	Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to edit the coordinate (X,Y) of the selected point.	Point 1 X 0.00V ▼ 1.00mR
	5.	Press <i>Insert Point</i> key to adding a new point in front of the selected point.	Insert Point

	6. Press <i>Delete Point</i> key to delete the currently set Point.
Action on Violation	1. Press Action On Violation key from Action On the lower menu.
	2. Press <i>Stop</i> key(on/off) to determine the action to be taken(stopping or not) if the power transistor fails in the SOA test.
Gating	To set the measurement area, press $Gating$ key from the bottom menu and select the gating mode from the side menu.
	Gating Off (Full Record), Screen, Between Cursors

Transient

Using Transient Measurements

Background	The Transient analysis measures the time for the output DC voltage to settle within a user-set percentage of the expected output level after a sudden change in output load (increase or decrease in output current).		
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.		
Setup	1. With the power disconnected from the power source, connect the differential voltage probe to the positive and negative output terminals.		
	2. Connect the passive probe (or differential probe) to the OUTPUT terminal of the circuit and the current probe to the OUTPUT terminal		
	3. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.		
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.		
	2. Use the VARIABLE knob to select VARIABLE		

2. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to select VAR *Transient* function from the screen.





3. The measurements for transient appear.

	18k pts 11/5x/s Stop 01 Jan 2028 04.19:39 Transient (A) (A) (A) (A) (A) Value 481.0us (A) (A) (A) (A) Value 481.0us (A) (A) (A) (A) Value 481.0us (A) (A) (A) (A) 200m (A) (A) (A) (A)
Define inputs	1. Press <i>Define Inputs</i> from the lower Define menu.
	2. Choose the Voltage input (source) Voltage from the side menu.
	3. Choose the Current input (source) Current from the side menu.
Duration	1. Press the <i>Duration</i> key and then use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to input duration value.
	Range 10ns~10000s
Overshoot	1. Press the <i>Overshoot</i> key and then use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to input overshoot value.
	Range 0.1%~100%
Setup	1. Press <i>Setup</i> key from the lower Setup

- 2. Press the *Steady Vout* key and then use the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to set steady output voltage value.
- 3. Press the *Low Current* key and then use the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to set low current value.
- 4. Press the *High Current* key and then use the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to set high current value.

Low Current

💫 10.0mV

Steady Vout

Hig	n Cu	irrent
	22Ør	πA

Efficiency

Using Efficiency Measurements

Background	Efficiency measurement is measuring the input real power and output power in order to compute the efficiency of the power supply (Efficiency = Power(out)/Power(in) x 100).
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	 This function requires a 4-channel GDS-3000A oscilloscope to measure the input/output voltage and output current (2 channels GDS- 3000A series need to measure twice and calculate the percentage).
	When testing, connect the differential probe to the output/input of the circuit and the current probe to the output/input of the circuit, and set the corresponding voltage/current settings on the oscilloscope.
	2. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the VARIABLE knob to select Efficiency function from the screen. $P_{P_{L}} \approx Efficiency$

- Efficiencu Efficie **⊡ €1**∧. Source 1. Press Source key from the lower Source menu. 2. Choose the Voltage input channel from the side menu. CH1 CH1~4 Range 3. Choose the Current input channel from the side menu. CH2 CH1~4 Range 4. Choose the Voltage output Output V channel from the side menu. CH3 Range CH1~4 5. Choose the Current output channel from the side menu. Range CH1~4 Statistics 1. Press Statistics key from the lower menu.
- 3. The measurements for efficiency appear.

G≝INSTEK

	2. Press <i>Statistics</i> (on/off) key to turn on or off Statistics.
	 3. Press the Mean & Std Dev Samples key and then use the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to set value of Mean and standard deviation of the sample.
	Range 2~1000
	4. Press the Reset Statistics key to reset the value of Statistics.Reset Statistics
Gating	To set the measurement area, press Gating key from the bottom menu and select the gating mode from the side menu.
	Gating Off (Full Record), Screen, Between Cursors

B-H curve

Using B-H curve Measurements

Background	B-H curve measurements are often used to verify the saturation (or lack thereof) of the magnetic elements in a switching supply and provide a measure of the energy lost per cycle in a unit volume of core material.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	 Connect the CH1/2 probes (or CH3/CH4) to the transformer's N1, N2 side of the circuit Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have
	been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. User the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select VARIABLE <i>B-H curve</i> function from the screen.
	B-H curve

3. The measurements for B-H curve appear.

Setup

	198k pts 1653/s	op 29 Sep 2020 14:53:24 91.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.17584tc 93.00 f 3400 DC
Define inputs	B+t curve Define Inputs Setup Define Defi	s set as the the device the hysteresis voltage
	 through the device. 2. 2CH model is available for one input setting. 4CH model is available for two input settings Fixed CH1 or CH3 is Voltage input. CH2 or CH4 is Current input. 	 Voltage Current Voltage Current
Setup	1. Press <i>Setup</i> key from the lower	Setun

menu.

2. Press the Windings key and then use the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to set value of windings magnetic element.

Custom	Windings
1	1
10	
100	
1000	
10000	
100000	
100000	

000
(

3. Press the Cross Section Area(mm²) key and then use the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to set value of Cross Section Area.



1.000~1.000e+6 Range

4. Press the Magnetic *Length(m)* key and then use the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to set value of Magnetic Length.

Custom	Magnetic
1m	Length(m) 100.000
10m	1001000
100m	
1	
10	
100	

Range	$1.000 \sim 100.00$	

Position 1. Press Position key from the lower (B) 0.00Div menu. Use the VARIABLE knob or numerical keypad to adjust the position of (B) magnetic flux VARIABLE Density & (H) Magnetic Field Strength on the screen.



Position

-2.80Di∖

	Range +/- 12 divisions
Scale	 Press <i>Scale</i> key from the lower menu. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to adjust the scale of (B) magnetic flux Density & (H) Magnetic Field Strength.

Control Loop Response

Using Control Loop Response Measurements

Background	The Control Loop Response measurement performs a gain/phase plot over frequency sweep. This is used to determine the margin of a control loop.
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.
Setup	1. Connect the probe of the corresponding channel to the INPUT/OUTPUT side of the DUT and connect the output of AWG to the Injection Transformer.
	Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.
	2. Use the VARIABLE knob to select VARIABLE Control Loop Response function from the screen.

3. The measurements for Control Loop Response appear.

G^WINSTEK

Example: an example with complete result of control loop response





Please be aware that the total time required for measuring the frequency response may vary according to your setup, e.g. the number of points per decade or when sweeping at lower frequencies.

Please note that the control loop response measurement only allows a DSO record length of 10,000 points.

- 4. In Setting mode (*Run* button appeared), press the *Run* button to start testing the control loop response.
- 5. The data acquisition will stop automatically when the stop frequency is reached. The button is then toggled back to STOP and the data is ready for analysis.

If the user needs to cancel an ongoing control loop response measurement, the button can be pressed.

6. Using the second *Analyze menu* button will switch to the Analysis mode. Details regarding this mode will be explained in later sections.







G≝INSTEK

Press the icon to return to the upper-level menu.

Source	
Background	Use the Source menu to define the input source and output source.
I Note	Please make sure that the two analog channels used by the control loop response measurement muse be activated first.
Panel operation	1. Toggle the <i>Source</i> button.
	 2. Press <i>Input Source</i> from the side menu and select the channel that is connected to the input of the DUT.
	 3. Press <i>Output Source</i> from the side menu and select the channel that is connected to the output of the DUT.

Setup amplitude profile

Background	The function of amplitude profile aims to customize the signal level across the test ban		
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Setup</i> button.	Setup	

	2.	When amplitude profile is enabled, you can edit it. When amplitude profile is disabled, amplitude can be selected and changed only in the AWG Setup option.
Edit profile	1.	Press <i>Edit Profile</i> from side menu. Amplitude profile is used to test at lower amplitudes at frequency where the DUT is sensitive, and test at higher amplitudes where it is less sensitive to distortion.
	2.	Press Select from side menu and select the frequency band that needs a customized signal level. Press Select from side prequency band that needs a customized signal level.
Amplitude	1.	Press Amplitude to configure the amplitude of the frequency band.
	2.	Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the go Back
		Range 0.01~2.5Vpp (50 ohms load) 0.02~5Vpp (High-Z load)
Linear Interpolation	1.	Press <i>Linear Interpolation</i> to enable or disable generating linearly interpolated amplitudes between two neighboring band edges. With

this option, one can construct a linear sweep rather than a staircase amplitude profile.

Setup AWG

Background	Use the Setup menu to configure the AWG output GEN1.		
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Setup</i> button. Setup		
	2. Set unit of the frequency axis: Logarithmic or Linear. For the logarithmic unit, each frequency decade is equally divided in a preset number of points. By pressing the <i>Points/Decade</i> button and using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob, you will define the number of points per decade of frequency.		
Example	For the 100-1000Hz decade and 15 points per decade, the frequency sweep step is given by (1000-100)/15 = 60Hz, i.e. measurements will be taken at 100Hz, 160Hz, 220Hz, 280Hz,, 940Hz.		
	Range10, 15, 30, 45, 90 for logarithmic scale2~1000 for linear scale		
	3. Then press the <i>AWG Setup</i> button from the side menu to configure the frequency-swept input signal.		
Start	 Press <i>Start</i> button to configure the start frequency. Start (2010) 		

2. Use the *VARIABLE* knob or numerical keypad to input value.

	Start Frequency 100 Press "Menu Off" key to exit.
	3. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu.
	Range 20Hz ~ 25MHz
Stop	1. Press Stop to configure the stop frequency. Stop 25.00/1Hz
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to input value.
	<u>Stop Frequency</u> 500 Press "Menu Off" key to exit.
	3. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu.
	Range 20Hz ~ 25MHz
Load	1. Press <i>Load</i> button to configure the Load load resistance.
	2. Press repeatedly the <i>Load</i> button to select the 50Ω or High Z load resistance.
	Range 50Ω, High Z
Go Back	Press Go Back to return to the Go Back

Quit

Background	Quit the control loop response measure	ment.
Panel operation	Toggle the <i>Quit</i> button to return the Power Analysis menu.	Quit

Analysis mode

There are four main functions in the Analyze menu. Users can perform the cursor measurement, adjust the scale and the offset of the plot, overlap several test waveforms together and save measurement results for future recall as well as post-processing on the computer.

Measure

Background	Control loop response measurement uses cursors to precisely measure the data in absolute or relative values.		
Panel operation	1. Under Analysis mode, press the <i>Measure</i> button to enter the Measure menu.		
	2. Press the <i>Select</i> button and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob and then the <i>Select</i> key to set the active trace, showing on top of all other traces, and refresh the cursor measurement accordingly.		
	Range H1, H2, H3, H4 (depends on how many traces have been stored in the system memory)		

3. The cursor 1 and 2 will appear

along the active trace whenever the cursor state turns on. Press Select button to change the active cursor highlighted in green color.

Move the active cursor along the active trace using the *VARIABLE* knob. The corresponding frequency value in Hz (X-axis), gain value in dB (left Y-axis) and phase value in degree (right Yaxis) messages are shown below.









A delta between two cursor measurements is also shown below.



Bode Plot

Background	The Scale Bode Plot menu allows the user to
	adjust the scale and the offset of the plot on the
	display.

Panel operation	1. When in Analysis mode, press the Plot Bode Plot button to enter the scale bode plot menu.Plot Bode Plot
	2. There are four settings which can be adjusted: <i>Gain Scale, Gain Offset, Phase Scale,</i> and <i>Phase</i> <i>Offset,</i> respectively. Press the <i>Autoscale</i> button to automatically preset these parameters suitable for viewing the displayed traces.
Gain Scale	 Press the <i>Gain Scale</i> from the side menu and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to adjust the value.
	Range 5, 10, 15, 20dB
Gain Offset	1. Press the <i>Gain Offset</i> from the side menu and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to adjust the value.
	Range (-300+4*Gain Scale)~ (300-4*Gain Scale) dB
Phase Scale	1. Press the <i>Phase Scale</i> from the side menu and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to adjust the value.
	Range 15°, 30°, 45°, 60°
Phase Offset	1. Press the <i>Phase Offset</i> from the side menu and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to adjust the value.
	Range (-720+4*Phase Scale)~ (720-4*Phase Scale) degrees
Autoscale	1. Alternatively, users can press the <i>Autoscale</i> from the side menu to have the system automatically adjust these parameter to fit in all displayed traces.

Overlay	
Background	User is able to recall the previously saved test waveforms for comparison. Waveforms corresponding to a maximum of four experimental trials can be simultaneously shown on the display.
Panel operation	 Press the <i>Add</i> button to select the previously saved data and display the data on the screen. Browse through the folders and files to locate a FRA file (file.FRD) and press the Select key to recall it. A pop-up window then subsequently confirms the success of the operation. For a successful recall, the display will immediately show the newly recalled data on the current plot.
	13 15 13 14 15 16 15 16 15 16 <th16< th=""> 16 16 16<!--</td--></th16<>
	2. Press the <i>Select</i> button to choose which group of waveform data is

- to be operated.
- 3. Press the *Remove* button to delete selected waveform data and remove APP.

Add

	4. Press the <i>Display On/Off</i> button to display or not display selected waveform data.			
	5.	Press the <i>Not Only</i> button	Normal Gain Only Phase Only	
		Normal	Display both Gain ar	nd Phase.
		Gain Only	Display only Gain	
		Phase Only	Display only Phase	
File Utilities				
Background	in	to files(in both	es, users can save in-m 1 binary and CSV form tions in the Info panel.	5
Panel operation	1.	1. When in Analysis mode, press the File Utility button to enter the File Utilities		
Select	2.	Select target waveform to be saved.		
Save to File (.FRD)	3.	Press the <i>Save to File (.FRD)</i> from the side menu and save the present plotted data to a file for future reference.		
Save to CSV	4.	Press the <i>Save to CSV</i> button to save the present plotted data in the CSV format for post processing on the computer.		
Info	5.	For more inf the current p <i>Info</i> button.	Info	

Go Back

Gain -61:000 -71:00	Stop Time: Input Sourc Output Sour Total Point	rce: 2 :s: 53			13 Apr Phase 162,00 02.00 7.00 10.00	2821 16:44:21 File Utilities Select H1:Recent Save to File(.FRD)
-01:69 -06:69 -91:60	AWG Setup Start Freq: Stop Freq: Amplitude: Amplitude F	- 188.8Hz 28.8888888MH 488.888mV Profile: On			10.00	Save to CSV
100Hz			109k			Info
Measure	Plot Bode Plot			Overlay	File Utilities	Go Back

Go Back 6. Press Go Back button to return to the Setting menu.



Power Supply Rejection Ratio (PSRR)

Using PSRR Measurements

Background	The Power Supply Rejection Ratio test is used to verify the rejection of ripple noise in power supply devices over different frequency ranges.		
WARNING	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.		
Setup	1. For example, connect the corresponding probe to the INPUT/OUTPUT terminal, and connect the AWG output to the INPUT terminal of the operation amplifier.		
	2. Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.		
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.		
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select VARIABLE <i>PSRR</i> function from the screen.		

PSRR

Example : a PSRR test graph	Ð	10k pts S	588MSa/s	M 2us H Ø.	00006s Jm	Trig'd 18	Nov 2020	10:28:39
8-«P-	PSRR			PSRF	ş			
	65:00d8							
	68.00							
	55.00							
	58.00							
	45.00							
	48.00							
	35.00							
	312.5kHz			11.25			_	22.18M
	\odot		Frequence 20.00MH		PSRR 43.	82dB		←

3. The measurements for PSRR appear.



Please be aware that the total time required for measuring the frequency response may vary according to your setup, e.g. the number of points per decade or when sweeping at lower frequencies.

Please note that the control loop response measurement only allows a DSO record length of 10,000 points.

- 4. In Setting mode (*Run* button appeared), press the *Run* button to start the frequency response analysis.
- The data acquisition will stop automatically when the stop frequency is reached. The button is then toggled back to STOP and the data is ready for analysis.

If the user needs to cancel an ongoing control loop response measurement, the button can be pressed.





- 6. Using the second *Analyze menu* button will switch to the Analysis mode. Details regarding this mode will be explained in later sections.
- 7. Press the icon to return to the upper-level menu.



G≝INSTEK

Source

Please refer to section "Source" on page 273.

Setup amplitude profile

Please refer to paragraph "Setup amplitude profile" on page 273.

Setup AWG

Please refer to paragraph "Setup AWG" on page 275.

Quit Please refer to paragraph "Quit" on page 277.

Analysis mode Please refer to section "Analysis mode" on page 277.

Measure

Please refer to paragraph "Measure" on page 277.

Bode Plot

Please refer to paragraph "Bode Plot" on page 278.

Overlay

Please refer to paragraph "Overlay" on page 280.

File Utilities

Please refer to paragraph "File Utilities" on page 281.
Turn On/Off

Using Turn On/Off Measurements

Background	The Turn On measurement determines how fast a turned on power supply takes to reach 85% of its steady state output.	
	The Turn Off measurement determines how fast a turned off power supply takes to reduce its output voltage to 15% of maximum.	
. warning	Ensure safe working practices are adhered to when working with live voltages. Failure to do so could lead to electric shock or loss of life.	
Setup	1. Connect the differential probe and current probe of the corresponding channel to the INPUT terminal of the circuit, and connect the OUTPUT terminal to another set of passive probes.	
	Connect to the power cord and turn on the power switch when all the connections have been made and configured.	
Panel operation	1. Press the <i>Power analysis</i> key on the front panel.	
	2. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select <i>Turn On/Off</i> function from the screen.	

3. The measurements for Turn On/Off appear.

Turn On/Off

G^wINSTEK

GDS-3000A series User Manual



	 7. Press <i>Input I</i> from the side menu and select the channel that is connected to the output of the DUT. Range CH1 ~ CH4
Setup	1. Press <i>Setup</i> key from the lower Setup
	2. Press the <i>Duration</i> key and then use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob or numerical keypad to set value of Duration.
	Range 500ms/1s/2s/User
	3. Press <i>Save Setup</i> key to save current setting (select Duration:User followed by pressing <i>Apply</i> key for next time use).
	4. Set a suitable Duration followed by pressing the <i>Apply</i> key to begin the test.
_	5. Lastly, press the "Single" key on the panel to wait for trigger.
Meas. Display	1. When trigger occurs and it enters the Stop status, press <i>Meas</i> . Display <i>Display</i> key from the lower menu to choose measurement item.
	2. Press <i>OFF</i> key to turn off the measured result on the screen and return back to the level prior to executing test.

	3. When "Turn On" is selected for Test and the trigger occurs and it enters the Stop status, the measurement of Turn On/Off Delay (Td), Rise Time(Tr) & Inrush (Ic) will be executed and the measured value will be displayed accordingly.
	4. When "Turn Off" is selected for Test and the trigger occurs and it enters the Stop status, the measurement of Turn On/Off Delay (Td) will be executed and the measured value will be displayed accordingly.
	5. Press <i>Test</i> key from bottom menu to select either executing Test On or Test Off measurement.
Gating	To set the measurement area, press Gating Gating key from the bottom menu and select the gating mode from the side menu.
	Gating Off (Full Record), Screen, Between Cursors

SPECTRUM ANALYZER

Spectrum Analyzer operation	292
Overview	
Display Overview	
Connections	
Configuration	
Selecting the source	
Setting the trace mode options (Trace type)	
Setting the Detection Method	
Configuring the Frequencies and Span	
Configuring the Bandwidth	
Configuring the Amplitude	
Display	
Measurement	
Using the Search function	
Using the Cursors	

Spectrum Analyzer operation

Overview

Background	The Spectrum Analyzer is a dual channel spectrum analyzer with spectrogram specially designed for the GDS-3000A series. It conveniently allows users to analyze the signal in the frequency domain.
Windows	Hanning, Rectangular, Hamming, Blackman
Frequency range	DC to 2.5GHz Max. (Frequency which exceeds analog front end bandwidth is uncalibrated)
Span	1kHz to 2.5GHz Max.
Resolution bandwidth	1Hz to 2.5MHz Max.
Functions	Compatible with the search and cursor functions for accurate measurement in the frequency domain.

Display Overview



Main display	The Spectrum Analyzer main display can show various spectrum traces of the selected analog source channel, such as the normal, max-hold, min-hold and averaged trace. The start and stop frequency of the span are displayed at both top sides. The remaining frequency span information is displayed at the bottom as well as the vertical scale. The zero level is shown for reference on the Y axis on the left. When the search function is enabled, frequency peaks will be detected and summarized in the Events State View window at the bottom left of the display.	
Frequency domain information	7.5000MHz Start frequency (shown on the upper left corner of the main spectrum display) CF: 10.000MHz Center frequency of the	12.500MHz Stop frequency (shown on the upper right corner of the main spectrum display) Span: 5.0000MHz Width of the span
	Resolution bandwidth	
Vertical scale information	SR1 : CH1 Active source channel fo the spectrum analyzer	20dB r Vertical scale per one division
	2.68Di∨ Zero level position	Shows the zero position along the Y-axis (SP) and the type of trace (N = Normal)

G≝INSTEK

Peaks	▼ Peak mark	Overall: 3 Total number of peaks
	∇ Current active peak	detected (according to the search function parameters).
	∇: 1 Active peak marker	parameters).
Connections		
Background	The Spectrum Analyzer uses the analog channel inputs of the GDS-3000A SERIES.	
Connection	1. Connect the desired signal source to one of the analog channel input of the DSO using BNC connectors.	

Configuration

Setting up a spectrum trace can be done by following the subsequent steps: selecting the source turning on the trace with its associated detection options, configuring the frequencies and span, configuring the window type and the frequency resolution and lastly configuring the vertical scale.

Selecting the source

Background	Before any visualization or measurement can be performed on the spectrum analyzer, it must first be associated with a source.	
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key.	Spectrum
	2. Press <i>Input Setup</i> from the bottom menu.	Input Setup

SA1

On Off

3.	Press the Select in the right side to
	select the first spectrum analyzer
	(SA1) or SA2 setting.

- 4. Press the Input in the right side to turn On or Off the SA1 or SA2 input.
- 5. Press *Source* from the side menu and choose a source.

1	Source
2	CH1
4	

Range CH1 ~ CH4

Setting the trace mode options (Trace type)

Background	Trace options determine how the trace data is stored or manipulated before being displayed. The Spectrum Analyzer updates the trace according to the type of trace.	
Definitions	Normal: the Spectrum Analyzer continuously updates the display with each sweep.	
	Max/Min Hold: the maximum/minimum points are maintained for the selected trace. The trace points are updated each sweep if a new maximum/minimum point is found.	
	Average: this mode averages the trace for a user- defined number of times before it is displayed. This type of trace smooths the noise level, but it is slower to update.	

G^wINSTEK

Example	Normal trace:	MaxHold:
	Average:	MinHold:
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key Spectrum Analyzer m	
	2. Press the SA1 setup or to enter the trace setting	1
	3. Press the <i>Spectrum Tra</i> from the bottom menu	
	4. From the side menu, p on the <i>Normal</i> button this trace option to <i>On</i> again to toggle it to <i>Op</i>	to toggle In Off
	5. From the side menu, p on the <i>MaxHold</i> button this trace option to <i>On</i> again to toggle it to <i>Op</i>	n to toggle On Off
	6. From the side menu, p on the <i>MinHold</i> buttor this trace option to <i>On</i> again to toggle it to <i>Op</i>	n to toggle on Off

	 7. From the side menu, press once on the <i>Average</i> button to toggle this trace option to <i>On</i>. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to change the number of sweeps the average will be based on. Press again to toggle it to <i>Off</i>.
	Range 2 ~ 512
	8. Press the <i>Reset Spectrum Traces</i> button to clear all current active traces on the screen and then restart the spectrum calculation process.
Note Note	The four different trace types can be activated at the same time, allowing a quick comparison for the maximum, minimum and averaged spectrum magnitude of the underlying signal.
Example	Trig'd 15 Mar 15.000792 Traces 16.00080 Traces 16.00080 Traces 17.00080 Traces 100 Off 13.0007 <

Setting the Detection Method

Background Each time the Spectrum Analyzer samples data, a number of samples are usually taken for each point to display, known as a sample bucket. The actual value of each point is determined by the detection method.

	Each trace type (Normal, Max and Min Hold, Average) can use a different detection method.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key to enter the Spectrum Analyzer menu.)	
	2. Press the SA1 setup or SA2 setup SA1 to enter the trace setting.		
	3. Press the <i>Detection</i> button from the bottom menu.		
	4. By default, the detection method is set to <i>Auto</i> . When selected, the analyzer automatically chooses a detection method suitable for each type of trace.		
	5. Press the button <i>Auto/Manual</i> once to toggle the detection method to <i>Manual</i> and be able to fine tune the detection method for each type of trace. Press the <i>Auto/Manual</i> button once more to toggle it back to <i>Auto</i> .		
	5. Press on the Normal Trace button to see a list of detection options. Use the Sample Normal Peak Peak Rverage		

7. Repeat the same operation for the Max Hold Trace button.

VARIABLE knob and the Select key to select

one.

8. Repeat the same operation for the Min Hold Trace button.



Sample

9. Repeat the same operation for the *Average Trace* button.

Average Trace Sample

Spectrum

Setup

Frequency

& Span

Configuring the Frequencies and Span

Center Frequency The Center Frequency function sets the center frequency. The display will be centered on this frequency.

- Panel Operation1. Press the Spectrum key to enter the
Spectrum Analyzer menu.
 - 2. Press the SA1 setup or SA2 setup to enter the trace setting.
 - 3. Press the *Freq & Span* button to enter the frequencies and span menu.
 - 4. Press the *Center* button to display a list of frequencies stepresolution.

the VARIABLE knob can be used to select one. Press again on the *Center* button; the VARIABLE knob can now be used to set the frequency in increments of the chosen step resolution.



5. Or use the numerical keypad to input value.



	Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu and validate the user-defined value.		
	Range0Hz ~ 2.5GHz		
Span	The Span function sets the frequency range of the sweep. The sweep will be centered around the center frequency.		
Panel Operation	 6. Press the Span button to display a list of frequencies stepresolution. The VARIABLE knob can be used to select one. Press again on the Span button; the VARIABLE knob can now be used to set the frequency in increments of the chosen step resolution. 7. Or use the numerical keypad to input value. Span Frequency Press Go Back to return to the previous menu and validate the user-defined value. 8. Press Go Back to return to the previous menu and validate the user-defined value. 		
Start and Stop Frequencies	The Start and Stop frequencies can also be used to specify the span frequency.		
Note Note	The Start and Stop frequencies are automatically adjusted when configuring the Center and the Span.		

Conversely, configuring the Start and Stop frequencies will automatically configure the Center and the Span.

The Stop frequency must always be higher than the Start frequency. As a consequence, when one crosses the other's value, the Start or Stop frequency will automatically be adjusted to the next highest/smallest step.

Panel Operation 9. Press the *Start* or *Stop* button to display a list of frequencies step-resolution.

The VARIABLE knob can be used to select one. Press again on the *Start* or *Stop* button; the *VARIABLE* knob can now be used to set the frequency in increments of the chosen step resolution.





10. Use the numerical keypad to input value.



	Stop: 500Hz ~ 2.5GHz		
Peak to center	Pressing this button will set the frequency location of the spectrum peak as the new center frequency of the Spectrum Analyzer.		
Configuring the	Bandwidth		
Background	The bandwidth menu gives the possibility of configuring the resolution bandwidth as well as the type of window used for the spectral analysis.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key to enter the Spectrum Analyzer menu.		
	2. Press the SA1 setup or SA2 setup to enter the trace setting.		
	3. Press the <i>RBW</i> button to enter the bandwidth menu.		
	 4. The resolution bandwidth can be set automatically according to a configurable ratio defined between the span and the frequency resolution. To choose that option, set the RBW <i>Mode</i> button to <i>Auto</i>, press on the <i>Span: RBW</i> button and tune the ratio using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob. 		
	Range 5,000:1 ~ 1,000:1		
	5. Alternatively, set the <i>RBW</i> . <i>Mode</i> button to <i>Manual</i> to manually configure the frequency resolution.		
	6. Press the <i>RBW</i> button to select the RBW frequency. the <i>VARIABLE</i>		

	knob can be used to select.	
Window type	The type of window used for spectrum analysis can be chosen. Each window type is characterized by making a tradeoff between the frequency resolution and the amplitude accuracy. Please see the note below.	
	7. Press the <i>Window</i> button and change the window type using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob. Press again the <i>Window</i> button to confirm the change.	
Note Note	Hanning and Hamming windows are both good to analyze periodic signals. The rectangular window is more suitable for single shot phenomenon. The Blackman window is most suitable for amplitude measurement on periodic signals. Please refer to the Section "Math operations", paragraph "FFT Overview" on page 66 and 68 for more details.	
Configuring the	Amplitude	
Background	The vertical scale and the zero reference position can be configured in this menu.	
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key to enter the Spectrum Analyzer menu.	
	2. Press the SA1 setup or SA2 setup setup to enter the trace setting.	
	3. Press the <i>Amplitude</i> button to enter the vertical scale menu.	

	4. Choose a vertical unit by toggling the <i>Vertical</i> <i>Units</i> button to <i>dBV</i> <i>RMS</i> , <i>Linear RMS</i> or <i>dBm</i> using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.		
Note Note	When the setting unit is dBm, connect a 50 Ohm feed through termination on BNC.		
	5. You can define the scale of the vertical axis by pressing on the <i>Unit/div</i> button and using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.		
	Range1dB ~ 20dB (dBV RMS, dBm)2mV ~ 1kV (Linear RMS)		
	6. You can define the zero level position by pressing on the <i>Position</i> 2.68Div 2.68Div knob.		
	Range -12.00 ~ 12.00 Div		
AWG	AWG fast switch button. This button is used for user to observe the AWG waveform change easily in the spectrum after changing waveform parameters.		
Display			
Background	Display key allows user to select either normal spectrum display or spectrogram display, which is useful for viewing frequency or power in the time domain. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to select.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Spectrum</i> key to enter the Spectrum Analyzer menu.		

2. Press *Display* key from the side menu.

An example of both spectrum and spectrogram displaying on the LCD screen at the same time.



- 3. Choose a display mode by toggling between *Spectrum* button and *Spectrogram* button using the *VARIABLE* knob.
- 4. In the midst of spectrogram execution, press the *Run/Stop* key and turn the *VARIABLE* knob to observe the correlation between slice and frequency domain from the spectrogram display.











- Timestamp
- 6. The information on the *Timestamp* displays current slice time.

Timestamp -6.827s -8.981s

Measurement

The Spectrum Analyzer of the GDS-3000A is compatible with a certain number of measurement tools such as the search function and the use of cursors, enabling detailed analysis of the signal characteristics in the frequency domain.

Using the Search function

Background	Se au th or nc	When the Spectrum Analyzer is on, pressing the <i>Search</i> key and turning on the Search function will automatically pre-configure the <i>Search Type</i> and the <i>Source</i> (respectively set to <i>SP Peak</i> and <i>SP</i>) in order to search for spectrum peaks. Please also note that it is not possible to search for spectrum peaks if the Spectrum Analyzer Option is not on.		
Panel Operation	1.	When the Spectrum Analyzer is on, press the Search key.	Search	
	2.	Press the <i>Search</i> button from the bottom menu to turn the Search function on.	Search On Off	
	3.	Configure the Search Method by pressing the <i>Method</i> button from the bottom menu and choose between two methods:	Method Max Peak Method	
		Max Peak: search for a defined number of peaks. Threshold: search for peaks above a defined threshold level.	Max Peak 1 Threshold 0 0.00dBV	
	4.	You can configure the Event state of toggling the State Info button either to Peak.		

	Mark: displays the overall number of peaks and the current active peak.		
	Peak: gives frequency and levelState Infodetails of the current active peak.Mark Peak		
	5. Press on the Peak Table button from the bottom menu to examine all the searched spectrum peaks in a tabulated form or save it as files on an external USB drive.		
Note Note	For more details about the Search function, please refer to the section "Search" on page 175 for more details.		
Using the Curso	rs		
Background	Horizontal and vertical cursors can be used together with the Spectrum Analyzer.		
Panel Operation	1. When the Spectrum Analyzer is Cursor on, press the cursor key.		
	2. Move the horizontal cursors along the trace to perform accurate measurement of frequency and level. Use the horizontal cursor to further measure points of interest in both absolute and delta values.		
Note Note	For more details about the <i>cursor</i> function, please refer to the section "Cursor" on page 59 for more details.		
	Use the Save / Recall menu to save the spectrum data as a CSV file in SA mode, but you can't recall the file to the screen.		

Applications

Introduction	
Overview	
Running Applications	
Go-NoGo application	313
DVM application	
Data Log application	320
Digital Filter application	
Mask application	324
Select the source channel	
Configure the mask violation	
Auto Mask	
User Defined Mask/ Create Mask	
User-defined Mask File Format	
FRA application	335
Connections	
Launching the FRA application	
Setting mode	
FRA Run	

Introduction

Overview			
Background	The Application (APP) function allows different software applications to be run. The GDS-3000A comes pre-installed with a number of apps, as described below. Please see your local GW Instek distributor for the latest information on new apps.		
Included Applications	Go/No-Go	The Go/No-Go application can be used to set threshold boundaries for input signals. Go/No-Go tests to see if a waveform will fit inside a user- specified maximum and minimum amplitude boundary (template).	
	DVM	The DVM application displays a digital voltage meter readout that floats on the top left-hand side of the screen.	
	Data Log	The Data Log app will log waveform data and/or screenshots at set intervals for set duration of time.	
	Digital Filter	Adds a digital low, high or band pass filter to any of the input channels. Each filter can have a user-defined cutoff frequency set.	

Frequency response analyzer	The Frequency Response Analyzer (FRA) is a feature application for digital storage oscilloscope with an integrated arbitrary waveform generator.
Mask	Create shape templates for signal comparison.
Mount Remote Disk	This app allows the scope to mount a network share drive.
Demo	The Demo app, when combined with the GDB-03 demo board, allows the scope to trigger a number of different signals from the demo board.

Running Applications

Background	The GDS-3000A comes pre-installed with a number of apps which can be activated from a dedicated menu.		
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>APP</i> key.	APP	
	2. Press <i>APP</i> from the bottom menu.	Арр	
	3. Scroll through each application using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.	VARIABLE	



4. Select an application by pressing the *Select* key *twice*.





Go-NoGo application

Background

The Go-NoGo test checks if a waveform fits inside a user-specified maximum and minimum boundary. Boundary templates are automatically created from a source channel. Boundary tolerances and violation conditions can be set.



Choose the Go_NoGo application from the APP menu. See page 311.

Set Go-NoGo Conditions		NoGo conditions (NG W a Go-NoGo condition has	,
	11 11000 110 /	<i>When</i> from the bottom select the NoGo	NG When
	Enter	Enter: Sets the NoGo con when the input signal st the limit boundary.	
	Exit	Exit: Sets the NoGo con- when the input signal es limit boundary.	

	2. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu.	
Set Go-NoGo Actions	3. Press <i>Violating</i> to set what action to perform when a signal violates the Go-NoGo conditions.	
	Stop The waveform stops when the conditions are violated.	
	Continue Ignore violations and continue to monitor the signal. Each violation is counted.	
	4. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu.	
Set Go-NoGo Source	Press <i>Compare Source</i> from the Compare Source boundary source.	
	CH1 Sets CH1 as the source.	
	CH2 Sets CH2 as the source. There are up to four channels.	
	6. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the previous menu.	
Set Boundary Tolerance	7. To set the Go-NoGo boundary tolerance, press <i>Reference Mode</i> . Reference Mode	
Auto Tolerance	8. To set the boundary tolerance as a percentage offset from the source waveform, press <i>Auto Tolerance</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.	

	Offset 0.4% ~ 40% (.4% steps)
Maximum and Minimum Position	9. To manually set the template tolerance, press <i>Minimum Position</i> or <i>Maximum Position</i> and use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to set the absolute minimum or maximum position.
	Range Voltage division range
Save Boundary Template	10. Press Save Operation to save the tolerance boundaries.Save Operation
	11. The Maximum Position tolerance will be saved to reference waveform R1, and the Minimum Position tolerance to R2.
	12. Press <i>Go Back</i> to return to the go Back
Start Go-NoGo	Press <i>Enable</i> to start the Go-NoGo test. Then the Enable button will change to Disable. Pressing <i>Disable</i> will stop the Go-NoGo test and toggle the button back to Enable.
	If the Violating setting was set to Stop, press <i>Enable</i> to restart the test after it has stopped.
	Start test Stop test U soble Test stopped
Results	When Go-NoGo is running, the violation/test ratio is displayed in the bottom left-hand corner. The first digit represents the number of violations, and the right hand digit represents the number of

tests.

	18k pts 208/15/5 Trigid 09 Apr 2021 16: 01:29 Maximum 005/100 000 000 Position 000 000 000 Ratio: 2000 2000 2000 Violation test 1000 000 000 Buto Tolerance 5.000 000 000 000 Internet 1000 000 000 000 000 Internet 1000 000 000 000 000 000
Exit the Application	To exit the application, press <i>Break</i> .
Note	After you exit the Go/NoGo app, the boundary templates that were saved to R1 & R2 reference waveforms will still be turned on. See page 362 to turn the reference waveforms off.
Using the Go- NoGo Output	To output the Go-NoGo results to an external device, the Go-NoGo rear panel terminal (open collector) can be used. The Go-NoGo terminal will output a positive pulse each time a NoGo violation has occurred for a minimum of 500us. The voltage of the pulse depends on the external pull-up voltage.
Timing Diagram	Enable





DVM application

Background	The DVM app is a digital voltage meter or digital current meter readout that floats on the top left- hand side of the screen. However, please note that if the cursors (refer to page 59) are turned on, the DVM readout will be replaced by the cursor readout.	
	The DVM app allows you to measure the AC RMS, DC, DC RMS, Duty and frequency of an input signal. This software is especially useful for those measurement applications that require both a DSO and a basic DVM to be used at the same time.	
	Basic Features:	
	• 300V input (peak AC + DC) CAT 1	
	• 3 digit resolution for voltage measurements	
	• 5 digit resolution for frequency	
	Input channel selection	
Example APP- DVM-1.png	DVM function indicator	

Panel Operation	Choose the DVM application from the APP menu. See page 311.
Set Source	1. Press <i>Source</i> and select the source channel for the DVM. The probe type setting (voltage or current) determines whether the function acts as a digital voltmeter or as a digital current meter for the selected source. See page 110 to set the probe type.
	Source CH1 ~ CH4
Mode	The Mode setting determines the measurement mode for the meter.
	2. Press Mode and select the mode.
	Mode AC RMS, DC, DC RMS, Duty, Frequency
Turn On/Off	3. Press <i>DVM</i> and toggle DVM on. The DVM app will remain running in the background even if other functions are turned on.

Data Log application

Background The Data Log app will log the current waveform data or screenshot at set intervals for a set duration of time.

Basic Features:

- Log up to 1000 hours of images or waveform data.
- The minimum interval is 2, or 5 seconds, and the Interval time needs to be lengthened because of the longer memory length. If you use the USB flash drive to store data, it may require a longer interval which depends on the storing data speed of the USB flash drive.



Panel Operation Choose the Data Log application from the APP menu. See page 311.



1. Press Setup.



	2. Press <i>Log to</i> from the side menu and select what type of data to log, waveform data or screenshots.
	Log to Image, Waveform
	3. Press <i>Source</i> from the side menu and select a source channel to log if waveforms are to be logged.
	Source CH1 ~ CH4, All Displayed
_	4. Press <i>Interval</i> and set the logging Interval interval time.
	Interval Data: 2sec ~ 23h59m59.5s Image: 5sec ~ 23h59m59.5s
	5. Press Duration and select the logging duration time.Duration999:04:59.500s
	Duration 5sec ~ 999h59m59.5s
	6. From the bottom menu, press <i>File FORMAT</i> and set the save file format. See the Save/Recall chapter (page 364) for details.
Turn On/Off	7. Press <i>Data Logging</i> from the bottom menu and toggle Data Logging on.
	The data/images will be saved to the designated file path when Data Logging is turned on.

Digital Filter application

Background The Digital Filter app is a digital high, low, band pass filter with a selectable cutoff frequency. The digital filter can be applied to analog channel individually or together using the tracking functionality.

Basic Features:

- High, low, band pass filtering of analog channels.
- Selectable cutoff frequencies.
- Tracking function





CH1 input: 2Vpp 1kHz square wave, low pass filter with 1kHz cutoff frequency.

CH2 input: 2Vpp 1kHz square wave, high pass filter with 1kHz cutoff frequency.

Panel Operation Choose the Digital filter application from the APP menu. See page 311.



Example
Set Source	1. Select a source channel by pressing <i>Ch1 Filter</i> , <i>Ch2 Filter and for 4-channel model, Ch3 Filter, Ch4 Filter</i> .
	2. From the side menu press <i>Filtering</i> and turn on.
	3. Press Filter Type and select low, high, or band pass filter.Filter Type High Pass
	Type Low Pass, High Pass, Band Pass
	4. If Low Pass was selected, press <i>Upper Limit</i> to set the low pass cutoff frequency. Likewise if High Pass was selected, press <i>Lower</i> <i>Limit</i> to set the high pass cutoff frequency. Only one option will be available at a time.
	Upper Limit 1Hz ~ 0.495 x sampling frequency
	Lower Limit $1Hz \sim 0.495 x$ sampling frequency
Tracking	5. Press <i>Tracking</i> if you want the settings of the digital filter on each channel to be the same. When a setting is changed on one channel, it is reflected on the other channels.
Note	The digital filter settings will still apply to the relevant input signals after leaving the app, unless turned off.

Mask application

Background	The Mask application allows the user to create shape templates for easy comparison of an input signal with a defined shape.
Panel Operation	Choose the Mask application from the APP menu. See page 311.

Select the source channel

Step



Press the Compare Source button from the bottom menu. Press the CH1 button from the side menu and use the VARIABLE knob to select a source channel (CH1, CH2 for 2 channels models; CH3 CH4 for 4 channels models) as a compare source. VARIABLE as a compare source.

Configure the mask violation

Step	1.	Press the <i>Set up test</i> button from the bottom menu.
	2.	Press <i>Violating Threshold</i> to set the number of violations that can occur before a test status is considered.
	3.	Press <i>Stop After Time</i> to set the test to stop after a set amount of time elapses.
		Range 1~172,800s (infinite)
	4.	Press <i>stop After</i> <i>Waveform</i> to set the test to stop after a set number of waveforms.
		Range 1~1,000,000 (infinite)
	5.	Press <i>Select Action</i> to set how the oscilloscope responds to test failure. User can set multiple actions as shown in the figure below.
		Stop Acquisition n/a Save Screen Image n/a Save Waveform to File n/a Hardcopy n/a Go/NoGo Out Save March Screen Image
	6.	Press Action on Failure On/Off. The above setting will be executed only when Failure On or Off occurs.

7. Press Action on Test Completion On/Off.

. On Off

G^w**INSTEK**

	8. Press "Go/NoGo Out" option to set how the oscilloscope will respond to test completion.
	 9. Press <i>Pre-Test Delay</i> to set a delay before starting a test.
	 10. Press <i>Repeat on Completion</i> (<i>On/Off</i>) to set on for the test to repeat when it has run the minimum number of waveforms or the minimum amount of time Set off for the test to run a single time and not repeat.
Auto Mask	
Step	1. Press the <i>Auto Mask</i> button from the bottom menu to create a mask shaped out from an existing waveform.
	2. Press the <i>Reference Source</i> button from the side

shaped on.

menu to select the pattern the mask will be

3. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to select the reference source (CH1 or CH2 for 2 channels model; CH3 or CH4 for 4 channels model).



4. Press the *Edit* button from the side menu if you want to further adjust the mask pattern. Otherwise, go to step 9 below to create the mask directly without adjustment.

Edit

5. Press the *Unit* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to select either *Divisions* (graticule division fractions) or Current (X or Y axis actual scale units) as the units to set the mask deviation from its original pattern.

6. Press the *X Mask* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to adjust the horizontal deviation of the mask compared to its original pattern.



7. Press the *Y Mask* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to adjust the vertical deviation of the mask compared to its original pattern.



- 8. Press the *Go Back* button from the side menu.
- Press the *Create Mask* button from the side menu. A mask is created (as shown in the below diagram) and can now be used.





- 10. Press the *Auto Mask* button from the bottom menu to close auto mask function.
- 11. Press the *Mask ON* button from the bottom menu to execute the mask function and start comparing the source channel (set in the compare source menu) with the mask.



User Defined Mask/ Create Mask

- Background A user-defined mask can be created. Up to 8 areas of any form, each made of up to 10 points, can be built out and juxtaposed to each other to form the user-defined mask pattern.
- Step1. Press the User Define button from
the bottom menu.





2. Press the *Edit* button from the side menu.

Edit

Create an area 3. Press the *Area Number* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to select 1 out of 8 areas that can be created to build the mask pattern and start to shape it.



- 4. Press the *Unit* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to either select *Divisions* (graticule division fractions) or Current (Actual oscilloscope X- and Y-axis scale units) as the points position units.
- 5. Press the *Edit Points* button from the side menu to start shaping the pattern of the area you selected.



- Edit the first point 6. Press the *Points Number* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to select the first point that will shape the area pattern. Up to 10 points can form an area pattern.
 - 7. Press the *Points Number ON* button from the side menu to activate the point.
 - 8. Press the *Y Mask* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to adjust the vertical position of the point (Y-axis).
 - 9. Press the *X Mask* button from the side menu and use the *VARIABLE* knob to adjust the horizontal position of the point (X-axis).



Edit the other	10. Repeat the above steps 6 to 9 to add other
points	points to the area and until you finalize the
	shape of this first area. Then press the Go Back
	button to exit the Edit Points menu.

Create other areas 11. Repeat the above steps for as many areas as you need to create your mask pattern.

12. Press the *Go Back* button again from the side menu.

Go Back

 Press the *Create Mask* button from the side menu.
 A user-defined mask is created (as

shown in the below diagram) and can now be used.

Create Mask



Save the userdefined mask 14. Press the *Save* button from the side menu.

Save



15. Use the *VARIABLE* knob and the select key to change the name of the file if needed and press the *Save Now* button from the side menu to save the user-defined mask.

Save Now

Select

Load a user- defined mask	16. From the User Define menu, you can also load an existing mask. Press the <i>Load</i> button from the	Load
	side menu, use the VARIABLE knob to select the file, and press the <i>Select</i> key twice to load the mask.	VARIABLE

User-defined Mask File Format

Background	The user-defined mask files can be created out of support (from an external computer for example) and uploaded to the GDS-3000A Mask application with a USB flash disk.
	Create an unformatted text file respecting the format described below.
File extension	File_name.MSK
Format	Format (XX: version number) Total Area Number,1, Area Number,1, Points Number,3, 0.00,2.00, 1.00,1.00, -1.00,1.00,

Example (with Division units)	Format (XX: version number) Total Area Number,2, Area Number,1, Points Number,4, 0.00,2.00, 1.00,1.00, 0.00,0.00, -1.00,1.00, Area Number,2, Points Number,3, 0.00,-2.00, 1.00,-1.00, -1.00,-1.00,
	1.00, 1.00,

FRA application

Background	The Frequency Response Analyzer (FRA) is a feature application for digital storage oscilloscope with an integrated arbitrary waveform generator. It can plot gain and phase responses at the output of a device-under-test (DUT) when its input is excited by a frequency-swept sinusoidal signal. Bode plots can be created, stored for future reference and analyzed. The FRA application uses the output of the Arbitrary Wave Generator (AWG) to generate the frequency-swept signal.	
Functions	 Bode plots. Stores plots for future use and analysis. Precise analysis of the measured data in a plot with the aid of cursor measurement. Amplitude profile implemented along with independent interpolation control for all test frequency bands. 	



Introduction	The FRA application is divided into two main operation modes: Setting and Analysis mode. When in Setting mode (the Romenu icon appeared), the user can setup the FRA analysis and then start it right after the FRA Run button is pressed.
Time domain	When the FRA application is in Setting mode, the top portion of the display window shows time- domain waveforms of the input and the output channel. This window disappears when in Analysis mode.
Main display	In either mode, the FRA main display shows a Bode plot with corresponding abscissa and ordinates scales.
Connections	
Background	The FRA application uses two analog channels of the DSO as well as the GEN1 output of the Arbitrary Wave Generator (AWG).
Connection	 Connect the AWG output GEN1 to the input of the Device-Under-Test (DUT).
	2. Connect one DSO analog channel to the input of the DUT.
	3. Connect the output of the DUT to another DSO analog channel.



Launching the FRA application

Background	The FRA application is launched from menu.	n the APP
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>APP</i> key.	APP
	2. Press the <i>APP</i> button from the bottom menu.	Арр
	3. Scroll through the applications using the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob until the FRA application is highlighted.	FRA
	4. Launch the FRA application by pressing the <i>Select</i> key twice.	Select ×2

Setting mode

In Setting mode(*FRA Run* button appeared), the user can define the sources and setup the frequency-swept sinusoidal signal generated by the AWG. In addition, FRA data acquisition is launched from this mode.

FRA Run		
Background	Once the FRA application is fully setup and the DUT is correctly connected, data can be acquired by pressing the <i>Run</i> button.	
Note Note	Please be aware that the total time required for measuring the frequency response may vary according to your setup, e.g. the number of points per decade or when sweeping at lower frequencies.	
	Please note that the FRA application only allows a DSO record length of 10,000 points.	
Panel operation	1. In Setting mode (<i>FRA Run</i> button appeared), press the <i>FRA Run</i> button to start the frequency response analysis.	
	2. The data acquisition will stop automatically when the stop frequency is reached. The O button is then toggled back to STOP and the data is ready for analysis.	
	If the user needs to cancel an ongoing FRA measurement, the button can be pressed.	
	3. Using the second <i>Analyze menu</i> button will switch to the Analysis mode. Details regarding this mode will be explained in later sections.	
	4. Press the icon to return to the upper-level menu.	

G≝INSTEK

Source

Please refer to section "Source" on page 273.

Setup amplitude profile

Please refer to paragraph "Setup amplitude profile" on page 273.

Setup AWG

Please refer to paragraph "Setup AWG" on page 275.

Quit

Please refer to paragraph "Quit" on page 277.

Analysis mode Please refer to section "Analysis mode" on page 277.

Measure

Please refer to paragraph "Measure" on page 277.

Bode Plot

Please refer to paragraph "Bode Plot" on page 278.

Overlay

Please refer to paragraph "Overlay" on page 280.

File Utilities

Please refer to paragraph "File Utilities" on page 281.

SAVE/RECALL

File Format/Utility	
Image File Format	
Waveform File Format	
Spreadsheet File Format	
Setup File Format	
Create/Edit Labels	347
Save	
File Type/Source/Destination	
Save Image	
Save Waveform	
Save Setup	
Recall	
File Type/Source/Destination	
Recall Default Panel Setting	
Recall Waveform	
Recall Setup	
Reference Waveforms	
Recall and Display Reference Waveforms	

File Format/Utility

Image File Format

Format	*.bmp or *.	png		
Default Filename	DSxxxx.bmp/png			
Contents	The display image is 800 by 480 pixels. The background color can be inverted (Ink saver function). Each image file is saved to the current file path as a bitmap or PNG file.			
Waveform File	Format			
Format	DSxxxx.lsf, CH1~CH2.lsf			
	This is the	e format efficiently stores waveforms. file format used for storing and l waveforms that are used with the A series.		
Filename	DSxxxx.lsf			
Waveform Type	CH1 ~ 4	Input channel signal		
	REF	Reference waveform		
	Math	Math operation result (page 66)		
Storage Location	Wave1 ~ Wave20	Waveform files stored to the internal memory. Stored waveforms can be transferred to Ref. $1 \sim 4$ to be viewed on the display. (W1 ~ W20 waveforms cannot be directly recalled on the display).		
	Ref 1~4	Reference waveforms stored in the internal memory, separate from W1 \sim W20. Reference waveforms (Ref 1 \sim 4) can be displayed directly onto the display with amplitude and		

frequency information. Ref 1~4 are
useful for reference purposes. Other
waveforms (LSF and W1~20) must be
recalled to R1~4 before being
displayed.

Contents:	The waveform data can be used for detailed
Waveform Data	analysis. It consists of the horizontal and vertical
	data used by the waveform.

Spreadsheet File Format

F .					
Format		nma-separated values format, can be spreadsheet applications such as Excel).			
	CSV-formatted files can be stored in either a short- memory format or a long-memory format: Detail CSV, Fast CSV. The number of points that are saved depends on the record length settings.				
	vertical sa	/ will record both the horizontal and mple points of the waveform. All the recorded in scientific notation for analog			
	Fast CSV will only record the vertical amplitude of the sample points. Fast CSV also contains data that enables the horizontal data points to be reconstructed, such as trigger position, etc. Data is recorded as integers.				
		rever, that only fast CSV can be recalled rnal memory. Detailed CSV cannot be			
Filename	DSxxxx.cs	V			
Waveform Type	CH1 ~4	Input channel signal			
	Ref1~4	Reference waveform			
	Math	Math operation result (page 66)			
	Iviatii	(puge co)			

Contents: Fast CSV	The following information is included in the F CSV waveform files, where applicable:			
	• Format (scope type)	• Memory length		
	• Input distance (input trigger distance	• Trigger address e)		
	Trigger level	• Source		
	• Vertical units	• Vertical units div		
	• Vertical units extend div	• Label		
	Probe type	Probe ratio		
	Vertical scale	Vertical position		
	• Horizontal units	Horizontal scale		
	Horizontal position	Horizontal mode		
	• Sinc ET mode (sampling mode)	Sampling period		
	• Horizontal old scale	 Horizontal old position 		
	• Firmware	• Time		
	• Mode	Raw vertical waveform data		
Contents: Detail CSV	Detail CSV waveform da information such as vert position of a signal for al The following informatio	ical and horizontal l the recorded points.		
	CSV, where applicable:			
	• Format (scope type)	Memory length		
	• Input distance (input trigger distance	• Trigger address e)		
	Trigger level	• Source		
	• Vertical units	• Vertical units div		

G^wINSTEK

- Vertical units extend Label div
- Probe type
- Vertical scale
- Horizontal units
- Horizontal position
- Sinc ET mode (sampling mode)
- Horizontal old scale
- Firmware
- Mode

- Probe ratio
- Vertical position
- Horizontal scale
- Horizontal mode
- Sampling period
- Horizontal old position
- Time
- Raw vertical waveform data
- Horizontal data
 Vertical data

Setup File Format

Format	DSxxxx.set (proprietary format) The setup file saves or recalls the following settings.			
Contents	Acquire	ModeSample rateXY	Sample modeRecord Length	
	Display	 Mode Persistence Waveform intensity Graticule intensity 	Backlight intensityGraticuleBacklightAuto-dim	

G≝INSTEK

SAVE/RECALL

Channel	 Scale Channel Coupling Impedance Invert Bandwidth 	 Expand Position Probe Probe attenuation Deskew
Cursor	 Horizontal cursor H Unit	Vertical cursorV Unit
Measure	SourceGatingStatistics	DisplayHigh-LowReference levels
Horizontal	• Scale	
Math	Source1OperatorSource2	 Position Unit/Div Math Off
FFT Math	SourceVertical UnitsWindow	Vertical positionHorizontal position
Advanced Math	ExpressionVAR1VAR2	 Position Unit/Div
Trigger	 Type Source Coupling Alternate Rejection Noise Rejection 	 Slope Level Mode Trigger When Timer Holdoff

Utility	• Language	Ink Saver
	Hardcopy key	Assign Save
	• File Format	Probe Comp.
Save/ recall	• Image file format	• Data file format

Create/Edit Labels

Overview Reference files, Setup files and the analog and digital input channels can have individual file labels set.

For the analog channels and reference waveforms, the file label can be displayed next to the channel/reference indicator.

The file labels are also used to easily identify reference files, setup files or channels when saving or recalling waveforms and setups.

Example Label for CH1 Label for Ref 1 On Off In the example above, the file label for channel 1 is displayed next to the channel indicator and is also displayed in the Edit Label menu. The Ref 1 file label is shown next to the reference indicator. **Panel Operation** 1. Press the Save/Recall key from the Save/Recall front panel. 2. Press Edit File Label from the bottom menu. 3. Press Label For and select the item Label For Ref1 that you want to create the label (REF_1) for.

_	Label For	CH1~CH4, Ref1~4, S	et1~20, Math
4		a preset label, Press from the side menu e a label.	User Preset RCK
_	Labels	ACK, AD0, ANALO CLK, CLOCK, CLR, C DATA, DTACK, ENA INT, IN, IRQ, LATCH NMI	COUNT, Able, Halt,
1 5	. Press <i>Edit</i> current lab	<i>Character</i> to edit the	Edit Character

6. The Edit Label window appears.

CH1: CH3: Ref1: Ref3: Set1: Set3: Set5:	Channel_1	- CH2: CH4: Ref2 Ref4 Set2		- kin	
Ref1: Ref3: Set1: Set3:	REF_1	Ref2 Ref4		ŀĥ	
Ref3: Set1: Set3:		Ref4		lin.	
Set1: Set3:	120				
Set3:	120				
					Backspac
		Set6			
Set7:		Set8			
Set9:		Set1		::0	
Set11:		Set1			
Set13:		Set 1-			
) Set15:		Set 1		_	
Set17:		Set1			
Set19:		Set2	8:		Save Nou
Math:				in .	
BRODEFOUT THI MUT	IDODETIULINY	2			
0122456700_				-406m	
BCDEFGHIJKLMNG abcdefghijklmng .0123456789-				-405m	

7. Use the VARIABLE knob to highlight a character.



Press Enter Character to select a number or letter.

Character

Character

	Press <i>Back Space</i> to delete a character.	Backspace
	Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the label and return to the previous menu.	Save Now
	To cancel the editing the label and return to the previous menu, press <i>Cancel</i> .	Cancel
Display Label	To display the currently selected file label on the screen next to its respective indicator, toggle <i>Label Display</i> to On.	Label Display On Off
	Conversely, if you want to remove the currently selected file label from the display, toggle <i>Label Display</i> to Off.	

Save

File Type/Source/Destination

ltem	Source	Destination
Panel Setup (DSxxxx.set)	 Front panel settings 	 Internal memory: Set1 ~ Set20 File system: Disk, USB
Waveform Data (DSxxxx.csv) (DSxxxx.lsf) (CH1~CH2.lsf, Ref1~Ref4.lsf, Math.lsf)* ALLxxxx.csv	 Channel 1 ~4 Math operation result Reference waveform Ref1~4 All displayed waveforms 	 Internal memory: Reference waveform Ref1~4, Wave1 ~ Wave20 File system: Dick, USB
Display Image (DSxxxx.bmp/png) (Axxx1.bmp/png)**	• Display image	• File system: Disk, USB

* Stored in ALLXXXX directories when All Displayed waveforms are saved.

** Stored in ALLXXXX directories when the Hardcopy key is assigned to save Waveform, Setup or All.

By default all filenames/directories are named DSxxxx/ALLxxxx where xxxx is a number starting from 0001 and is incremented by one after each save.

Save Image

Images can be saved either using the Save/Recall key or by using the Hardcopy key. To save images using the Hardcopy key, see the hardcopy section on page 372.

Panel Operation	1.	To save to USB, connect a USB drive to the front panel USB port. If a USB drive is not connected, images can still be saved to the internal memory.	Front Panel
	2.	Press the <i>Save/Recall</i> key from the front panel.	Save/Recall
	3.	Press <i>Save Image</i> from the bottom menu.	Save Image
	4.	Press <i>File Format</i> to choose PNG or BMP file types.	File Format Png
		Range DSxxxx.bmp, DSxxxx	.png
	5.	Press <i>Ink Saver</i> to toggle Ink Saver On or Off.	Ink Saver On Off
	Ink	Saver On Ink Saver Off	
	Langer, L Langer, L Engli		
	6.	Press <i>Save</i> from the side menu to save the display as an image file.	Save

- 7. You will automatically be taken to a file utility where you will be able to edit the name of the file.
- 8. To edit the file name, use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.

	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz .0123456789	
	Press <i>Enter Character</i> or the <i>Select</i> key to select a number or letter.	Enter Character
	Press <i>Back Space</i> to delete a character.	Backspace
	9. Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the file. The file name need not have been edited to save the file.	Save Now
Note	Pressing Cancel will cancel the save operation and return you to the Save/Recall menu.	Cancel
	After <i>Save Now</i> has been pressed the fil saved.	e will be
	Image saved to Disk:/DS0024.PNG.	
Note	The file will not be saved if the power is tu the USB drive is taken out before the mes	
File Utility	To edit the internal memory or the USB flash drive contents (create/ delete/rename files and folders) or to edit the default file path, press <i>File</i> <i>Utilities</i> from the side menu.	File Utilities

Save Waveform

Panel Operation	1.	To save to an external USB flash drive, connect the drive to the front panel USB port. If a USB drive is not connected, files can still be saved to the internal memory.
	2.	Press the <i>Save/Recall</i> key from the front panel.
	3.	Press <i>Save Waveform</i> from the Save Waveform
	4.	Choose the <i>From</i> waveform on the side menu.
		Source CH1~4, Math, Ref1~4, All Displayed
	5.	Press <i>To</i> (internal memory) or <i>To</i> <i>File</i> and choose a destination to save.
		To Ref1~4, Wave1~20
		To File Format: LSF, Detail CSV, Fast CSV
	6.	Press <i>Save</i> to save the file.

- 7. If you are saving to a file, a file utility appears where you will be able to edit the name of the file from the default "DSXXX" filename.
- 8. To edit the filename, use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.

	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz .0123456789	
	Press Enter Character or the SelectEnterkey to select a number or letter.Character	
	Press <i>Back Space</i> to delete a character.	
	9. Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the file. The filename need not have been edited to save the file.	
Note	Pressing Cancel will cancel the save operation and return you to the Cancel Save/Recall menu.	
	After <i>Save Now</i> has been pressed the file will be saved.	
	Waveform saved to Disk:/DS0002.CSV.	
Note	The file will not be saved if the power is turned off or the USB drive is taken out before the message ends.	
File Utility	To edit the internal memory or the USB flash drive contents (create/ delete/rename files and folders), press <i>File Utilities</i> .	

Save Setup

Panel Operation	1.	drive conne front or rear USB drive is	o an external USB flash ct the drive to the r panel USB port. If a s not connected, files d to the internal	Front Panel
	2.	Press the <i>Sa</i> front panel.	ve/Recall key from the	Save/Recall
	3.	Press <i>Save S</i> menu.	<i>etup</i> from the bottom	Save Setup
	4.		ternal memory) or <i>To</i> ose a destination to	To Set2 To File DS0001.SET
	_	То	Set1~Set20	

5. Press *Save* to confirm saving. When completed, a message appears at the bottom of the display.

To File

6. If you are saving to a file, a file utility appears where you will be able to edit the name of the file from the default "DSxxxx" filename.

DSxxxx.set

7. To edit the filename, use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.

	ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz .0123456789	
	Press <i>Enter Character</i> or the <i>Select</i> key to select a number or letter.	Enter Character
	Press <i>Back Space</i> to delete a character.	Backspace
	8. Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the file. The filename need not have been edited to save the file.	Save Now
Note	Pressing Cancel will cancel the save operation and return you to the Save/Recall menu.	Cancel
	After <i>Save Now</i> has been pressed the fi saved. Waveform saved to Disk:/DS0002.CSV.	le will be
Note	The file will not be saved if the power is to the USB drive is taken out before the me	
File Utility	To edit the internal memory or the USB flash drive contents (create/ delete/ rename files and folders) or to set the file path, press <i>File Utilities</i> .	File Utilities
Edit Label	To edit labels for Setup files, press <i>Edit Label</i> . For more details on editing labels, see page 347.	Edit Label

Recall

File Type/Source/Destination

Item	Source	Destination
Default Panel Setup	• Factory installed setting	• Current front panel
Reference Waveform	 Internal memory: Ref1~4 	• Current front panel
Panel Setup (DSxxxx.set)	 Internal memory: S1 ~ S20 	• Current front panel
	• File system: Disk, USB	
Waveform Data (DSxxxx.lsf, DSxxxx.csv**) (CH1~CH4.lsf, Ref1~Ref4.lsf, Math.lsf)*	 Internal memory: Wave 1 ~ Wave20 File system: Disk, USB 	 Reference waveform 1 ~ 4

*Recalled from ALLXXX directories. Note that Allxxxx.csv cannot be recalled to the oscilloscope.

**Detail CSV files cannot be recalled to the oscilloscope.

Recall Default Panel Setting

Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Default</i> key.	Default
	2. The screen will updat settings.	e with the default panel
Setting Contents	The following is the defa contents.	ult (factory) setting
Acquire	Mode: Sample	XY: OFF

G≝INSTEK

	Record Length: 10k	Expand: By Center		
Display	Mode: Vector	Persistence: 240ms		
	Waveform intensity: 50%	Graticule intensity: 50%		
	Backlight Intensity: 80%	Backlight Auto-dim: On		
	Time: 10min	Graticule: full		
Channel	Scale: 100mV/Div	CH1: On		
	Coupling: DC	Impedance: $1M\Omega$		
	Invert: Off	Bandwidth: full		
	Expand: By Ground	Position: 0.00V		
	Probe: Voltage	Probe attenuation: 1x		
	Deskew: 0s			
Cursor	Horizontal cursor: Off	Vertical Cursor: Off		
Measure	Source: CH1	Gating: Screen		
	Display All: Off	High-Low: Auto		
	Statistics: Off	Mean & Std Dev Samples: 2		
	High Ref: 90.0%	Mid Ref: 50.0%		
	Low Ref: 10.0%			
Horizontal	Scale: 10us/Div	Position: 0.000s		
Math	Source1: CH1	Operator: +		
	Source2: CH2	Position: 0.00 Div		
	Unit/Div: 200mV	Math Off		
FFT	Source: CH1	Vertical Units: dBV RMS		
	Window: Hanning	Vertical: 20dB		
	Horizontal:5MHz/div			
Advanced Math	Expression: CH1+CH2	VAR1: 0		
	VAR2: 1	Position: 0.00Div		
	Unit/div: 500mV			
---------	--	------------------	--	--
АРР	App: Go-NoGo, DVM, Datalog, Mount Remote Disk			
Trigger	Type: Edge Source: CH1			
	Coupling: DC	Alternate: Off		
	Noise Rejection: Off	Slope: Positive		
	Level: 0.00V	Mode: Auto		
	Holdoff: 10.0ns			
Utility	Hardcopy: Save	Ink Saver: Off		
	Assign Save To: Image	File Format: Bmp		
	Probe Comp.: 1kHz			

Recall Waveform

Panel Operation	1.	For recalling from an external USB flash drive, connect the drive to the front or rear panel USB port.	Front Panel
	2.	The waveform must be stored in ac page 353 for waveform store details	
	3.	Press the <i>Save/Recall</i> key.	Save/Recall
	4.	Press <i>Recall Waveform</i> from the bottom menu. The Recall menu appears.	Save Waveform
	5.	Press <i>From</i> (internal memory) or <i>From File</i> and choose a source to recall from.	From Wave1

		_				
		From	Wave1~20			
		From File*	File format: Lsf, Fast	Csv		
		available, th	* Only files in the current file path w available, this includes files saved ir ALLxxxx directories.			
		Allxxxx.csv oscilloscope	Allxxxx.csv files cannot be recalled to oscilloscope.			
		•	ast CSV", "LSF" files c he oscilloscope.	an be		
	6.	Press <i>To</i> and waveform t	d select the reference o recall to.	To Ref1		
		То	Ref1~4			
	7.	waveform." waveform v	<i>Now</i> to recall the The reference vill appear on the n successful.	Recall Now		
File Utility	(ci fo	reate/ delete	sh drive contents / rename files and et the file path, press	File Utilities		
Recall Setup						
Panel Operation	1.	USB flash d	ng from an external rive) Connect the front or rear panel	Front Panel		
	2.	Press the Sa	ve/Recall key.	Save/Recall		

	3. Press <i>Recall Setup</i> from the bottom Recall Setup
	4. Press <i>From</i> (internal memory) or <i>From File</i> and choose a source to recall from.
	From Set1~20
	From File DSxxxx.set (USB, Disk)*
	* Only files in the current file path will be available.
	5. Press <i>Recall Now</i> to confirm recalling. When completed, a message appears at the bottom of the display.
	Setup recalled from Disk:/DS0002.SET.
Note	The file will not be recalled if the power is turned off or the USB drive is taken out before the message appears.
File Utility	To edit the internal memory or the USB flash drive contents (create/Utilities) or to set the file path, press <i>File Utilities</i> .
Edit Label	To edit labels for Setup files, press <i>Edit label</i> . For more details on editing labels, see page 347.

Reference Waveforms

Recall and Display Reference Waveforms

Panel Operation A reference waveform must be stored in advance. See page 353 to store waveforms as reference waveforms.

- 1. Press the *REF* key on the front panel.
- Pressing *R1~R4* repeatedly will toggle the corresponding reference waveform OFF/ON.

Turning R1~R4 ON will open the corresponding reference menu.

3. If a reference waveform is ON but not active, its reference menu can be opened by pressing the corresponding $R1 \sim R4$ key from the bottom menu.









Vertical Navigation	Press <i>Vertical</i> repeatedly from the side menu to choose to edit the vertical position or Unit/Div. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to edit the values.	Vertical 200mV/div -344mV
Horizontal Navigation	Press <i>Horizontal</i> repeatedly from the side menu to choose to edit the Time/Div or the horizontal position. Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob to edit the value.	Horizontal 2us/div ∂.00000s
View Reference Waveform Details	Pressing <i>Ref Details</i> will display the reference waveform details.	Ref Details
	Details Sample Rate, Record Le	ength, Date
	Ref Details Sample Rate: 500MSPS Record Length: 10000 points Date: 14-Apr-21 15:06:07	
Edit Labels	To edit labels for Setup files, press <i>Edit Labels</i> . For more details on editing labels, see page 347.	Edit Label
Save Reference Waveforms	To save reference waveforms, press <i>Save to File</i> . For more details on saving waveforms, see page 353.	Save To File

FILE UTILITIES

The file utilities are used each time files need to be saved to internal or external memory. The file utilities can create, delete and rename directories or files as well as copy files from internal memory to USB. The File Utilities menu also sets the file path for saving and recalling files from the Save/Recall menu.

File Navigation

The File Utilities menu can be used to choose files or to set the file path for saving/recalling files.



- Panel Operation 1. Press the *Save/Recall* key.
 - 2. Press *File Utilities* from the bottom menu.



Save/Recall

- File Utilities
- 3. The file system appears.

	10k pts	500MSa/s		J‴L Tri	g'd 14 Apr 2	021 15:11:03
	Disk:/			FreeSiz	re:800M F	ile Utilities
	FileName	C 13 OL			Date	Greate
	FileName				Date	ureate
	<u>*</u> .					Folder
1	<u>↑</u>					
	▶ 111 ▶ 10000001			i Apr 14 14:44		
	L060801 D50081.CSV	244KB	Fri	. Apr 9 16:31 i Mar 8 00:36	:16 2021 :34 2080	Rename
	DS0001.CSV	1208	Mor			Kendille
	DS0001.113K	9KR	Mor			
	A DS0081.SET	15KB	Wed		:11 2021	
	B DS0001.UFW	2KB	Wer		49 2000	
	B DS000112C.SET	15KB		Mar 11 09:53		Delete
	DS0002.CSV	245KB	Wer			
	A D50002, PNG	9KB	Mor	Feb 21 18:07	:43 2000	
	DS0002.SET		Wea	i Apr 14 14:52	:18 2021	
	DS0002.UAW					
2	DS0003.PNG	9KB		n Feb 21 21:34	:46 2000 "	LISB
2						
					<u> </u>	
	1 208mV 😢 208mV			2us 0.000	88s 😢 🛧	
	Save Save	Save	Recall	Recall		File
	Image Waveform	Setup	Waveform	Setup	Hardcopy	Utilities
	illiage waverorill	secup	waveroriii	secup		ounnes

4. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to move VARIABLE the file cursor up and down.

Use the *Select* key to choose a file or directory or to set the file path.





When a USB flash drive is used, the file path is remembered each time the USB flash drive is used. This saves you the hassle of setting the USB file path each time the USB flash drive is inserted into the scope.

Create Folder

Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Save/Recall</i> key.	Save/Recall
	2.	Press <i>File Utilities</i> from the bottom menu.	File Utilities
	3.	Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob and <i>Select</i> key to navigate the file system. The preview thumbnail will be shown in the lower-right corner if the data selected by user refers to image.	VARIABLE

	Disk:/DS0001.PNG		FreeSize:800M		File Utilities
	FileName	FileSize	Date	•	Create Folder
D	<u>↑</u>			n	Torder
	111 L060801 J050801.PNG D50082.PNG d050002.PNG d050003.PNG	9KB 9KB 9KB	Wed Apr 14 14:44:59 2021 Fri Apr 9 16:31:16 2021 Mon Feb 21 17:52:47 2000 Mon Feb 21 18:07:43 2000 Mon Feb 21 21:34:46 2000	2	Rename
	4 D58884.PNG 5 D58885.PNG 5 D58886.PNG 4 D58887.PNG	8KB 14KB 13KB 15K8	Mon Feb 21 22:08:59 2000 Fri Feb 11 01:06:57 2000 Fri Feb 11 17:48:27 2000 Sat Feb 12 01:35:56 2000	. n	Delete
2	4 D58088, PNG 1 D58089, PNG 2 D58089, PNG 2 D58010, PNG 4 D58011, PNG	13KB 11KB 10KB 15KB	Mon Feb 14 17:52:23 2000 Mon Feb 14 19:02:27 2000 Mo Mo		Copy to USB
	1 - 200mV 2 - 200mV 3	100mV (4)	100mV		Go Back

- Create Folder 4. Press *Create Folder* to make a new directory at the selected location.
 - Create Folder
 - 5. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.



Rename File

Cancel



- 2. Press *File Utilities* from the bottom menu.
- 3. Use the *VARIABLE* knob and *Select* key to choose a file to rename.



Name: DS0022		FreeSize:800M	Keypad
FileName	FileSize	Date	
A D50010.PNG A D50011.PNG	10KB 15KB	Mon Feb 14 18:17:03 2000 Mon Feb 14 21:36:37 2000	Character
	11KB 9KB 12KB 10KB 29KB	Wed Feb 16 81:30:52 2000 Wed Feb 16 81:43:45 2000 Tue Feb 22 17:54:31 2000 Tue Mar 7 23:05:21 2000 Tue Mar 7 23:31:41 2000	Backspace
A D50017.PNG D50018.PNG A D50019.PNG D50028.PNG	17K8 22K8 22K8 22K8 20K8	Wed Mar 8 22:05:53 2000 Wed Jan 13 13:56:25 2021 Wed Jan 13 13:56:25 2021 Mon Mar 8 13:48:09 2021	
A DS0021.PNG B DS0022.PNG A DS0023.PNG B DS0024.PNG	11KB 28KB 22KB 22KB 22KB	Mon Mar 15 15:32:15 2021	
BBCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVA abcdefghijklmnopqrstuva .0123456789 1 == 200mV (2) == 200mV			

- 4. Press *Rename* when a file is chosen.
- 5. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character.

VARIABLE

Rename





FILE UTILITIES

Save Now

Press Enter Character or the Select
key to select a number or letter.Enter
CharacterPress Back Space to delete a
character.Backspace

6. Press *Save Now* to rename the folder or file.

Delete File or Folder

Panel Operation	1.	Press the <i>Save/Recall</i> key.	S	ave/Recall
	2.	Press <i>File Utilities</i> from the bot menu.	tom	File Utilities
	3.	Use the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob and <i>Select</i> key to navigate the file system to choose a file.		ARIABLE
		FileName FileSize		h Create
		riterane ritesize	Date	Folder

Disk:/L060001		FreeSize:800M	File Utilities
FileHame	FileSize	Date	n Create Folder
 111 L060801 D50001.PNG D50002.PNG D50003.PNG 	9KB 9KB 9KB	Wed Apr 14 14:44:59 2021 Fri Apr 9 16:31:16 2021 Mon Feb 21 17:52:47 2000 Mon Feb 21 18:07:43 2000 Mon Feb 21 21:34:46 2000	n Rename
DS0004.PNG DS0005.PNG DS0006.PNG DS0006.PNG DS0007.PNG	8KB 14KB 13KB 15KB	Mon Feb 21 22:08:59 2000 Fri Feb 11 01:06:57 2000 Fri Feb 11 17:48:27 2000 Sat Feb 12 01:35:56 2000	Delete
41 DS0088.PNG 41 DS0089.PNG 41 DS0010.PNG 41 DS0011.PNG	13KB 11KB 10KB 15KB	Mon Feb 14 17:52:23 2000 Mon Feb 14 18:02:27 2000 Mon Feb 14 18:17:03 2000 Mon Feb 14 21:36:37 2000	Copy to USB

4. Press *Delete* to delete the selected file.

5. Press *Delete* again to confirm the deletion.

Copy File to USB

Panel Operation 1. Connect a USB drive to the front panel USB port.



Front Panel

- 2. Press the Save/Recall key.
- 3. Press *File Utilities* from the bottom menu.
- 4. Use the *VARIABLE* knob and *Select* key to navigate the file system to choose a file from internal memory.



Save/Recall





Disk:/FRA0002.FRD			FreeSize:	800M		File Utilities
FileName					n	Create
DS8012.PNG # DS8013.PNG	11KB 9KB		16 01:30:52 16 01:43:45		n	Folder
DS0014.PNG DS0015.PNG	12KB 10KR	Tue Feb 2 Tue Mar	22 17:54:31 7 23:05:21			
DS8016.PNG DS8017.PNG	Copy FRA0002.FRD to Please wait	a nar	7 23:31:41 8 22:05:53	2000	2	Rename
₫ DS8818.PNG ₫ DS8819.PNG	22ND	wed Jan :	13 13:56:25 13 13:56:25	2021		
DS8020.PNG DS8021.PNG DS8022.PNG	20KB 11KB 20KB		8 13:48:09 15 15:32:19 14 14:40:11	2021		Delete
DS8822.PNG DS8823.PNG DS8824.PNG	20KB 22KB 22KB	Wed Apr :	14 14:40:11 14 14:40:29 14 14:45:20	2021	n	
A FRA0001.FRD	25KB 25KB	Tue Apr :	13 16:15:49 13 16:17:33	2021	n	Copy to USB
a renouce the	LOND	rue upr .	10 10.11.00			056

5. Press *Copy to USB* to copy the selected file to the USB drive.

Copy to USB

Note If the same file name already exists on the USB drive, it will be copied over.

HARDCOPY KEY

The Hardcopy key is used as quick-save. The Hardcopy key can be used to save a screen shot, a waveform, or the current setup.

Save - Hardcopy Key

Background	pro scr	hen the Hardcopy key is assigned to essing the Hardcopy key can be use reen shot, a waveform, or the currer pending on the configuration.	ed to save a
conne		If you wish to save to USB, connect a USB drive to the front panel USB port, otherwise the file will save to internal memory.	Front Panel
	1. Press the Save/Recall k		Save/Recall
	2.	Press <i>Hardcopy</i> from the bottom menu.	Hardcopy
3. Press <i>Assign Save To</i> and select which type of file will be saved when the Hardcopy key is pressed.		Assign Save to Image	
		File Type: Image, Waveform, Se	tup, All

	4. Press the <i>Hardcopy</i> key to save the Hardcopy file*.A message will appear when the save is successful.
	Image saved to Disk:/DS0025.PNG.
Image File Format	5. For image files the file format can be selected with the <i>File Format</i> key.
	Format BMP, PNG
Ink Saver	6. To have a white background for image files, set <i>Ink Saver</i> to On.
	Ink Saver On Ink Saver Off
Note	*Each time the Hardcopy key is used to save waveforms or setup files, the files are saved into a

*Each time the Hardcopy key is used to save waveforms or setup files, the files are saved into a new directory. The save directory is labeled ALLXXXX, where XXXX is a number that is incremented with each save. This directory is created in either the internal memory or to a USB flash drive.

Remote control config

This chapter describes basic configuration for remote control. For a complete command list, refer to the programming manual downloadable from GW Instek website, www.gwinstek.com.

Interface Configuration	375
Configure USB Interface	
Configure the Ethernet Interface	
Configure RS-232C Interface	
Configure Socket Server	
Socket Server Functionality Check	
Web Server	
Web Server Overview	

Interface Configuration

Configure USB Interface

USB Configuration	PC side connector GDS-3000A side connector	Type A, host Type B, device
	Speed	1.1/2.0
	USB Class	USBTMC 488.2 class device for remote connectivity

Panel Operation 1. Press the *Utility* key.

- 2. Press *I/O* from the bottom menu.
- 3. Rotate the *VARIABLE* knob to select the *USB Device Port* function.
- 4. Select *Computer* from the side menu.



Utility



5. This oscilloscope is a USB-TMC device. Please install the National Instruments NI-VISA library which can download from the National Instruments web site. Newer versions are likely, and should be compatible with this instrumentation. Download the latest version available for the operating system being used by the controlling computer.

D	EVICE
	Ë

Configure the Ethernet Interface

Ethernet Configuration	MAC Address	Domain Name DNS IP Address	
	User Password	Gateway IP Address	
	Instrument IP Address	Subnet Mask	
Background	using a socket ser	face is used for remover connection. For c ket Server section or	letails,
Panel Operation	 Connect the Ethernet cable to the LAN port on the rear panel. 		
	2. Press the <i>Utilit</i>	<i>y</i> key.	Utility
	3 Pross 1/0 from	the bottom monu	

3. Press *I/O* from the bottom menu.



G^w**INSTEK**

4. Rotate the VARIABLE knob to select the Network function.





IP addresses will automatically be assigned with DHCP/BOOTP set to on. For Static IP Addresses, DHCP/BOOTP should be set to off.

1	Ethernet	10k pts	500MSa/s			g'd 1-	4 Hpr 26	21 16:11:14 Ethernet
	MAC Address:		80:08:01:11					
		lame:	GDS36548-3	0701			600m	
2						N	400m	
			172.16.5.4					
							200/0	
							G ·	
			172.16.0.2				0 -	Backspace
			255.255.25	5.0		7	-200m	
2			SHIJKLMNOPQRS ghijklmnopqrs 56789				-400m	DHCP/BOOTP On Off
				pad to select		.9851kHz 30s (2		
	Language English		Set Date & Time		1/0			

7. Use the Up and Down arrows on the side menu or use the numerical keypad on front panel to navigate to each Ethernet configuration item.





VARIABLE

Items	MAC Address, Instrument Name,
	User Password, Instrument IP
	Address, Domain Name, DNS IP
	Address, Gateway IP Address,
	Subnet Mask

8. Use the *VARIABLE* knob to highlight a character and use the *Select* key to choose a character.



Configure RS-232C Interface

RS-232C	Connector	DB-9, Male		
Configuration	Baud rate	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200 None, Odd, Even		
	Parity			
	Data bit	8 (fixed)		
	Stop bit	1, 2		
Panel Operation	1. Press the Utilit	ty key.		
	2. Press <i>I/O</i> from	the bottom menu.		
	3. Rotate the <i>VA</i> to select the <i>R</i> function.			
	4. Use the side m Rate.	nenu to set the Baud Baut Rate		
		00, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 600, 115200		
	5. Press <i>Stop Bit</i> to number of stop			
	Stop Bits 1, 2	2		
	6. Press <i>Parity</i> to	toggle the parity. Parity Odd Even <u>None</u>		

	7. Press <i>Save Now</i> to save the settings.			
	8. Connect the RS-2 to the rear panel male connector.			
Pin Assignment	12345 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	2: RxD (Receive data) 3: TxD (Transmit data) 5: GND		
	0709	4, 6 ~ 9: No connection		
PC Connection	Use the Null Moden diagram.	n connection as in the below		
	GDS-3000A	PC		
	Pin2 RxD	RxD Pin2		
	Pin3 TxD	TxD Pin3		
	Pin5 GND	GND Pin5		

Configure Socket Server

The GDS-3000A supports socket server functionality for direct twoway communication with a client PC or device over LAN. By default, the Socket Server is off.

Configure Socket Server	1.	Configure the IP address for the GDS-3000A.	Page 376
	2.	Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility
	3.	Press <i>I/O</i> from the bottom menu.	1/0
	4.	Rotate the VARIABLE knob to select the Socket Server function.	JSB Device Port Network RS-2320 Socket Server Web Server 1/0
	5.	Press <i>Select Port</i> and choose the port number with the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob.	Select Port
		Range 1024~32767	
	6.	Press <i>Set Port</i> to confirm the port number.	Set Port
	7.	The Current Port icon will update to the new port number.	Current Port
	8.	Press <i>Server</i> and turn the socket server On.	Server On Off

Socket Server Functionality Check

NI Measurement and Automation Explorer	To test the socket server functionality, National Instruments Measurement and Automation Explorer can be used. This program is available on the NI website, www.ni.com.				
Operation	1.	Configure the IP address for the GDS-3000A.	Page 376		
	2.	Configure the socket port.	Page 376		
	3.	Start the NI Measurement and Automation Explorer (MAX) program. Using Windows, press: Start>All Programs>National Instruments>Measurement & Automatic	omation		
		Looding pilog-ins Virsion 5.5 6:099-2013 National Instruments. All rights reserved.	ni.com er		

4. From the Configuration panel access;

My System>Devices and Interfaces>Network Devices

5. Right click Network Devices and select Create New Visa TCP/IP Resource...



- 6. Select *Manual Entry of Raw Socket* from the popup window.
- 7. Click Next.



- 8. Enter the GDS-3000A's IP address and socket port number.
- 9. Click Validate.
- 10. A popup will appear to tell you if a VISA socket session was successfully created.
- 11. Click Next.



- 12. Choose an alias for the socket connection if you like.
- 13. Click *Finish* to finish the configuration.



14. The GDS-3000A will now appear under Network Devices in the Configuration Panel.

Functionality Check 15. Click the *Open Visa Test Panel* to send a remote command to the GDS-3000A.



- 16. Click on the Configuration icon.
- 17. Select the I/O Settings tab.
- 18. Mark the *Enable Termination Character* checkbox. Make sure the termination character is a line feed (/n, value: xA).
- 19. Click Apply Changes.



- 20. Click the Input/Output icon.
- 21. Make sure the *IDN? query is selected in the Select or Enter Command drop box.
- 22. Click on Query.
- 23. The manufacturer, model number, serial

number and firmware version will be displayed in the buffer. For example: GW-INSTEK, GDS-3652A,PXXXXX,V1.00





For further details about remote control and remote commands, please see the programming manual.

Web Server

Web Server Overview

Background	The GDS-3000A has a be used to:	The GDS-3000A has an inbuilt web server that can be used to:			
	• view the system inf	view the system information (Welcome Page)			
	 set/view the network configuration setting (Network Configuration) remotely view the current display image of unit (Get Display Image) execute SCPI command send the internal profile of oscilloscope to side or receive profile Web control function: control oscilloscope remotely from browser and display waveful in real-time 				
System Information:	Manufacturer	• IP Address			
	Serial Number	Subset Mask			
	Firmware version	• DNS			
	Hostname	MAC Address			
	Domain name	DHCP State			
	System Information Manufacturer :	GW			
	Serial Number :	P030701			
	Description : Firmware Version :	GW,GDS-3654A V0.65.0407			
	Hostname :	GDS3664-30701			
	mDNS Hostname :	GDS3654A-30701.Jocal.			
	IP Address : Subnet Mask :	17216.5.49 255.255.255.0			
	Giateway :	172.16.0.254			
	DNS :				
	MAC Address : DHCP State :	00.08.01:11:22:33			
	VISA TCPIP Connect String :	TCPIP0172.16.5.492268SOCKET			

G^W**INSTEK**

Network Configuration

- Hostname
- Domain name
- **IP** Address ٠
- Subnet mask •
- Gateway ٠
- DNS ٠
- DHCP State •



Web



SCPI command Control oscilloscope remotely from browser via executing SCPI command



Web control	Control oscilloscope remotely from browser via graphical user interface (GUI) to display real-time waveform				
	GUINSTEK Welcome Page Network Configuration Get image File Exchange SCPI command Web control Visit Our Site				
	OPFETER: Up (a) Up (a)<				
	Bill State S				

Panel Operation	1. Configure the Ethernet interface. Page 376)			
	. Enter the IP address of the GDS-3000A unit into the address bar of a web browser.				
For example	http://172.16.20.255				
	3. Press <i>I/O</i> from the bottom menu.				
	4. Rotate the VARIABLE knob to select the Web Server function. USB Device Port ■ Network RS-232C Socket Server Web Server 1/0				
	5. Press the Connect button in the side menu to connect to internet.				
	6. The "ONLINE" will be shown for web server when internet Connection is established.				
	7. The GDS-3000A web browser welcome page appears.				

GUINSTEK Welcome Page	Network Configuration	Get image	File Exchange	SCPI command	Web control	Visit Our Site
GDS-3000A Serie Web Browser Pag						
Thanks For Your Using.						
Use the left menu to select the features you ne	₩d.					
More How-to Please refer to user manual						
System Information						
Manufacturer :						
Serial Number :			P030701			
Description :			GW,GDS-3654A			
Firmware Version :			V0.65.0407			
Hostname :			GDS3654A-30701			
mDNS Hostname :			GDS3654A-30701.local			
IP Address :						
Subnet Mask :			255.255.255.0			
Gateway :						
DNS :						
MAC Address :						
DHCP State :			OFF			
VISA TCPIP Connect String						
Copyright 2020 @ Good Will In	nstrument Co., Ltd All Rights Rese	erved.				

MAINTENANCE

Three types of maintenance operations are available: Signal Path Compensation, Vertical Accuracy Calibration and Probe Compensation. Run these operations when using the GDS-3000A in a new environment.

How to use the SPC function	
Vertical Accuracy Calibration	
Probe Compensation	

How to use the SPC function

Background	Signal Path Compensation (SPC) is used to compensate the internal signal path due to ambient temperature. SPC is able to optimize the accuracy of the oscilloscope with respect to the ambient temperature.				
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility			
	2. Press <i>System</i> from the bottom menu.	System			
	3. Press <i>SPC</i> from the side menu. A message showing a brief introduction to SPC appears on the screen.	SPC			
Note	Disconnect all probes and cables from all channels before calibrating.				
	The DSO needs to be warmed up for at lea minutes before using the SPC function.				
	4. Press <i>Start</i> on the side menu to start SPC calibration.	Start			
	5. The SPC Calibration will proceed at a time, from channel 1 to chann				
Vertical Accura	cy Calibration				
Panel Operation	1. Press the <i>Utility</i> key.	Utility			

2. Press *System* from the bottom menu.

System

G≝INSTEK

Self Cal

Vertical

- 3. Press *more 1 of 3* from the side menu.
- 4. Press *Self Cal* on the side menu.
- 5. Press *Vertical* on the side menu.
- A message appears to "Now performing vertical calibration... CH1
 Canneat the CAL system to shown all them a

Connect the CAL output to channel, then press the Vertical key".

7. Connect the calibration signal from the rear panel to the Channel 1 input with a BNC cable.



8. Press *Vertical* again after connecting CAL to the channel 1 input.

Vertical

The calibration for Channel 1 starts and ends automatically, in less than 5 minutes. A message is displayed when the calibration procedure has ended.

Repeat the above step for Channel 2, 3* and 4* when prompted.

*4 channel models

9. When the calibration for all channels has completed, the display goes back to the default state.

Probe Compensation

- Panel Operation 1. Connect the probe between the Channel 1 input and the probe compensation output (default set as 2Vp-p, 1kHz square wave) on the front panel. Set the probe attenuation to x10.
 - 2. Alternatively, the probe compensation frequency can be changed. See page 186 for details.



- 3. Press the *CH1* key to activate CH1.
- 4. Set the *Coupling* to DC from the bottom menu.
- 5. Set the Probe attenuation to *Voltage*, *10X*.
- 6. Press the *Autoset* key. The compensation signal appears on the display.








Utility

Display

7. Press the UTILITY key followed by pressing the DISPLAY button in the bottom menu, then set the display type to Vector.



8. Turn the adjustment point on the probe to make the waveform as square as possible.



Faq

- I connected the signal but it does not appear on the display.
- I want to remove the (Measurement result/ FFT result/ Help contents) from the display.
- The waveform does not update (frozen).
- The probe waveform is distorted.
- Autoset does not catch the signal well.
- The date and time settings are not correct.
- The accuracy does not match the specification.

I connected the signal but it does not appear on the display.

Make sure you have activated the channel by pressing the Channel key (the channel key lights up).

I want to remove the (Measurement result/ FFT result/ Help contents) from the display.

To clear automatic measurement results, press the Measure key, select Remove Measurement and choose Remove All. See page 49.

To clear individual measurements from the screen, press the Measure key, select Display All and choose Off. See page 53.

To clear the FFT result, press the Math key twice. See page 66 for details.

To clear the Help result, press the Help key again. See page 35 for details.

The waveform does not update (frozen).

Press the Run/Stop key to unfreeze the waveform. See page 39 for details.

If this does not help, the trigger mode might be set to Single. Press the Single key to exit Single mode. See page 140 for Single trigger details.

The probe waveform is distorted.

You might need to compensate the probe. For details, see page 394.

Autoset does not catch the signal well.

The Autoset function cannot catch signals under 10mV or 20Hz. Please use the manual operation. See page 38 for Autoset details.

The date and time settings are not correct.

For date and time setting details, please see page 184. If it does not help, the internal battery controlling the clock might be worn out. Contact your dealer or GW Instek.

The accuracy does not match the specification.

Make sure the device is powered on for at least 30 minutes, within $+20^{\circ}C^{+}30^{\circ}C$. This is necessary to stabilize the unit to match the specification.

For more information, contact your local dealer or GW Instek at www.gwinstek.com / marketing@goodwill.com.tw.



Updating the Firmware	399
GDS-3000A Series Specifications	401
Model-specific	
Common	
Probe Specifications	408
Model-specific Probe Specifications	
Common Probe Specifications	
Dimensions	409
Certificate Of Compliance	410

Updating the Firmware

Background	New firmware can be downloaded from the our website in the oscilloscope products section. Place a copy of the firmware file (xxx.upg) onto the root directory of a USB flash disk.
Panel Operation	 Put the USB drive that contains Front panel the firmware into the front panel USB port.
	2. Power up the oscilloscope and at the same time, rotating the <i>VARIABLE</i> knob several times until the oscilloscope boot in the firmware upgrade mode as in the snapshot below.
	Welcome to Safe Mode Start Now> Plesse insert USB disk FPCA Version: 65535 10-FPCA Version: 8

3. When the firmware file of USB flash disk has been recognized by oscilloscope, a message of "Found UPG: xxx.upg" will appear on the lower corner.

Found UPG: gde3080a_v1.01b10.upg(Last one)

4. Press the "Start Now" (F1) key. The oscilloscope will automatically start upgrading the firmware. Or press the "Cancel" (F3) key to quit the firmware upgrading procedure.



5. When the status indicator shows the complete status (status indicator in yellow completely) and a message of "Update NAND flash success" will appear on the top of status indicator. The firmware upgrading procedure is completed.



 Restart the oscilloscope manually. Check the firmware version by pressing the "Utility" → "System" →"System Info". The system information screen that it is being updated.

GDS-3000A Series Specifications

The specifications apply when the GDS-3000A series is powered on for at least 30 minutes under $+20^{\circ}C^{+30}C$.

GDS-3352A	Channels	2 + Ext
	Bandwidth	DC ~ 350MHz (–3dB) @50Ω/1MΩ
		input impedance
	Rise Time	Ins (calculated)
	Bandwidth Limit	20MHz/100MHz/200MHz*
GDS-3652A	Channels	2 + Ext
	Bandwidth	DC ~ 650MHz (–3dB) @50 Ω input
		impedance
		DC ~ 500MHz (–3dB) @1M Ω input
		impedance
	Rise Time	535ps (calculated)
	Bandwidth Limit	20MHz/100MHz/200MHz/300MHz*
GDS-3354A	Channels	4 + Ext
	Bandwidth	DC ~ 350MHz (–3dB) @50Ω/1MΩ
		input impedance
	Rise Time	1ns (calculated)
	Bandwidth Limit	20MHz/100MHz/200MHz*
GDS-3654A	Channels	4 + Ext
	Bandwidth	DC ~ 650MHz (–3dB) @50Ω input
		impedance
		DC ~ 500MHz (–3dB) @1M Ω input
		impedance
	Rise Time	535ps (calculated)
	Bandwidth Limit	20MHz/100MHz/200MHz/300MHz*
*: The tolerance of ban	dwidth limit is ±10%	,

Model-specific

Common

Vertical	Resolution	8 bits, (Max.12bits with Hi Res)
Sensitivity		For 1M Ω input impedance:
-		1mV*~10V/div
		For 50 Ω input impedance:
		1mV*~1V/div
		*: The bandwidth is limited to 20MHz
		at 2mV/div or below.
	Input Coupling	AC, DC, GND

	Input Impedance	$1M\Omega// 22pF$ approx.
	DC Gain Accuracy	1mV: ±5% full scale
		≥2mV: ±3% full scale
	Polarity	Normal & Invert
	Maximum Input	For $1M\Omega$ input impedance:
	Voltage	300Vrms, CAT II
		For 50 Ω input impedance:
		5Vrms
	Offset Position Range	For $1M\Omega$ input impedance:
		1mV/div ~ 20mV/div : ±1V
		50mV/div ~ 500mV/div : ±10V
		1V/div ~ 5V/div : ±100V
		10V/div : ±1000V
		For 50 Ω input impedance: 1mV/div ~ 50mV/div : ±1V
		$100 \text{mV/div} \sim 100 \text{mV/div} = \pm 10 \text{V}$
	Waveform Signal	+, -, ×, ÷, FFT, User Defined Expression
	Process	FFT: Spectral magnitude. Set FFT
	1100033	Vertical Scale to Linear RMS or dBV
		RMS, and FFT Window to Rectangular,
		Hamming, Hanning or Blackman.
Trigger	Source	CH1, CH2, CH3**, CH4**, Line, EXT
00		**: For 4CH models only
	Trigger Mode	Auto (supports Roll Mode for 100
		ms/div and slower), Normal, Single
	Trigger Type	Edge, Pulse Width(Glitch), Video, Pulse
		Runt, Rise & Fall(Slope), Timeout,
		Alternate, Event-Delay(1~65535
		events), Time-Delay(Duration,
		4ns~10s), Bus (UART, I2C, SPI, CAN,
	Lista Constant	LIN)
	Holdoff range	4ns to 10s
	Coupling	AC, DC, LF rej., Hf rej., Noise rej. 1div
External Trigger	Sensitivity Range	±20V
	Sensitivity	DC ~ 100MHz Approx. 100mV
	Jensitivity	100MHz ~ 350MHz Approx. 150mV
	Input Impedance	1MΩ±3%~22pF
Horizontal	Time base Range	1ns/div ~ 1000s/div (1-2-5 increments)
		ROLL: 100ms/div ~ 1000s/div
	Pre-trigger	10 div maximum
	Post-trigger	10,000,000 div maximum(depend on
		time base).
	Timebase Accuracy	±5 ppm, about ±2ppm increase in
		error per year

<u> </u>		
Signal	Real Time Sample Rate	
Acquisition	Decord Longth	2.5GSa/s all channel s Max. 200Mpts / ch
	Record Length Acquisition Mode	Normal, Average, High Resolution,
	Acquisition Mode	Peak Detect, Single
	Peak Detection	2ns (typical)
	Average	Selectable from 2 to 512
	Number of Segments	1 to 490,000 maximum
X-Y Mode	X-Axis Input	Channel 1, Channel 3 (for 4CH models)
	Y-Axis Input	Channel 2, Channel 4 (for 4CH models)
	Phase Shift	±3° at 100kHz
Cursors and	Cursors	Amplitude, Time, Gating available;
Measurement		Unit: Seconds(s), Hz (1/s), Phase
		(degree), Ratio (%)
	Automatic	38 sets with indicator: Pk-Pk, Max, Min,
	Measurement	Amplitude, High, Low, Mean, Cycle
		Mean, RMS, Cycle RMS, Area, Cycle
		Area, ROVShoot, FOVShoot,
		RPREShoot, FPREShoot, Frequency,
		Period, RiseTime, FallTime, +Width, -
		Width, Duty Cycle, +Pulses, -Pulses,
		+Edges, -Edges, %Flicker, Flicker Idx
		,FRR, FRF, FFR, FFF, LRR, LRF, LFR,
		LFF, Phase.
	Cursors measurement	Voltage difference between cursors
		(ΔV) Time difference between cursors (ΔT)
	Auto counter	6 digits, range from 2Hz minimum to
		the rated bandwidth
Control Panel	Autoset	Single-button, automatic setup of all
Function		channels for vertical, horizontal and
		trigger systems, with "Undo Autoset",
		"Fit Screen"/ "AC Priority" mode, and
		"Fine Scale" functions.
	Save Setup	20 sets
	Save Waveform	20 sets
	Save Reference Waveform	4 sets
Power Analysis		ics, Ripple, In-rush current, Switching
(Optional)		, Transient, Efficiency, B-H curve, Control
	Loop Response, PSRR,	Turn On/Off
AWG	General	
	Channels	2
	Sample Rate	200MSa/s
	Vertical Resolution	14 bits

	Max. Frequency	25 MHz
	Waveforms	Arbitrary, Sine, Square, Pulse, Ramp, DC, Noise, Sinc, Gaussian, Lorentz, Exponential Rise, Exponential Fall, Haversine, Cardiac
	Output Range	20 mVpp to 5 Vpp, HighZ; 10 mVpp to 2.5 Vpp, 50Ω
	Output Resolution	1mV
	Output Accuracy	2% (1 kHz)
	Offset Range	± 2.5 V,ac+dc HighZ; ± 1.25 V,ac+dc 50 Ω
	Offset Resolution	1mV
	Sine	
	Frequency Range	100 mHz to 25 MHz
	Flatness	±0.5 dB < 15MHz;
	(relative to 1 kHz)	±1dB 15MHz~25MHz
	Harmonic Distortion	-40 dBc
	Stray (Non- harmonic)	-40 dBc
	Total Harmonic Distortion	1%
	S/N Ratio	40 dB
	Square/Pulse	
	Frequency Range	Square: 100 mHz to 15 MHz
	Rise/Fall Time	< 15ns
	Overshoot	< 3 %
	Duty Cycle	Square: 50% Pulse: 0.4% to 99.6%
	Min. Pulse Width	30ns
	Jitter	500 ps
	Ramp	· · ·
	Frequency Range	100 mHz to 1MHz
	Linearity	1%
	Symmetry	0 to 100%
Spectrum	Frequency Range	DC~2.5GHz Max, dual channel with
Analyzer		spectrogram (based on Advanced FFT). Notice: Frequency which exceeds analog front end bandwidth is uncalibrated
	Span	1kHz~2.5GHz (Max.)
	Resolution Bandwidth	1Hz~2.5MHz (Max.)
	Reference Level	-80dBm to +40dBm in steps of 5dBm
	Vertical Units	dBV RMS; Linear RMS; dBm
	Vertical Position	-12divs to +12divs

Displayed Average 1V/div ← -40dBm, Avg : 16 Noise Level 100mV/div ← -60dBm, Avg : 16 Spurious Response 2nd harmonic distortion < 35dBc Spurious Response 2nd harmonic distortion < 40dBc Frequency Domain Normal; Max Hold; Min Hold; Average Trace Types (2 ~ 512) Detection Methods Sample; +Peak; -Peak; Average FFT Windows FFT Factor: Hanning 1.44 Rectangular 0.89 Harming 1.30 Blackman 1.68 Logic Analyzer Sample Rate 1CSa/s per channel (Option) 200MHz Record Length Bandwidth 200MHz Record Length Record Length Per Channel 10M points (max) Input Channels 16 Digital (D15 - D0) Trigger type Edge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (12C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel Bus Thresholds Quad Settable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15 Threshold selections TTL, CMOS(SV3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL, 0V, User Defined User-defined ±5V Threshold Range Maximum Input Maximum Unput ±40 V Voltage Maximum Voltage		Vertical Scale	1dB/div to 20dB/div in a 1-2-5 Sequence
3rd harmonic distortion < 40dBcFrequency Domain Trace TypesNormal; Max Hold; Min Hold; Average (2 ~ 512)Detection MethodsSample; +Peak; -Peak; AverageFFT WindowsFFT Factor: Hanning 1.44 			100mV/div ← -60dBm, Avg : 16 10mV/div ← -80dBm, Avg : 16
Trace Types(2 ~ 512)Detection MethodsSample; +Peak; -Peak; AverageFFT WindowsFFT Factor: Hanning 1.44 Rectangular 0.89 Hamming 1.30 		Spurious Response	3rd harmonic distortion < 40dBc
FFT WindowsFFT Factor: Hanning 1.44 Rectangular 0.89 Hamming 1.30 Blackman 1.68Logic Analyzer (Option)Sample Rate1GSa/s per channelBandwidth200MHz Record LengthPer Channel 10M points (max) Input ChannelsInput Channels16 Digital (D15 - D0) Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (12C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined Maximum Input±40 V Voltage Minimum Voltage Swing Vertical ResolutionFrequency ResponseFrequency Range 20Hz to 25MHzFrequency AnalyzerFrequency Range SourcesNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale			
Hanning 1.44 Rectangular 0.89 Hamming 1.30 Blackman 1.68 Logic Analyzer (Option) Bandwidth 200MHz Record Length Per Channel 10M points (max) Input Channels 16 Digital (D15 - D0) Trigger type Edge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel Bus Thresholds Quad Settable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15 Threshold selections TTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User Defined User-defined ±5V Threshold Range Maximum Input ±40 V Voltage Minimum Voltage ±250 mV Swing Vertical Resolution 1 bit Frequency Response Analyzer Number of Test Points 10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Detection Methods	Sample; +Peak; -Peak; Average
(Option)Bandwidth200MHzRecord LengthPer Channel 10M points (max)Input Channels16 Digital (D15 - D0)Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined±5VThreshold Range Maximum Input±40 V VoltageMinimum Voltage±250 mV Swing Vertical ResolutionFrequency Response AnalyzerFrequency Range20Hz to 25MHz SourcesChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH models SourcesNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		FFT Windows	Hanning 1.44 Rectangular 0.89 Hamming 1.30
Bandwidth200MHzRecord LengthPer Channel 10M points (max)Input Channels16 Digital (D15 - D0)Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined t5V±5VThreshold Range Maximum Input Voltage±40 V VoltageVioltage Wertical Resolution1 bitFrequency Response AnalyzerFrequency Range Sources20Hz to 25MHz Channel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH models Channel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH modelsNumber of Test Points Suing Vontage10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for linear scale		Sample Rate	1GSa/s per channel
Input Channels16 Digital (D15 - D0)Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined Threshold Range±5VMaximum Input Voltage Winimum Voltage Swing±250 mVFrequency Response AnalyzerFrequency Range Sources20Hz to 25MHzFrequency Response Number of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale	()	Bandwidth	200MHz
Input Channels16 Digital (D15 - D0)Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined Threshold Range±5VMaximum Input Voltage Winimum Voltage Swing±250 mVFrequency Response AnalyzerFrequency Range Sources20Hz to 25MHzFrequency Response Number of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Record Length	Per Channel 10M points (max)
Trigger typeEdge, Pattern, Pulse Width, Serial bus (I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel BusThresholds QuadSettable thresholds for: D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS (5V, 3.3V, 2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined Maximum Input Voltage±5VMinimum Voltage Winimum Voltage Vertical Resolution±40 VVertical Resolution Input and Output1 bitFrequency ResponseFrequency Range Sources20Hz to 25MHzNumber of Test Points Sung Vol 10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Input Channels	
D0-D3, D4-D7, D8-11, D12-15Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS (5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined±5VThreshold RangeMaximum InputMaximum Input±40 V VoltageMinimum Voltage±250 mVSwingVertical ResolutionVertical Resolution1 bitFrequency ResponseFrequency Range20Hz to 25MHzAnalyzerSourcesChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH modelsNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Trigger type	(I2C, SPI, UART, CAN, LIN), Parallel
Threshold selectionsTTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL, PECL,0V, User DefinedUser-defined±5VThreshold RangeMaximum InputMaximum Input±40 VVoltageVoltageMinimum Voltage±250 mVSwingVertical ResolutionVertical Resolution1 bitFrequencyFrequency Range20Hz to 25MHzResponseInput and OutputAnalyzerChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH modelsNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Thresholds Quad	
Threshold RangeMaximum Input±40 VVoltage		Threshold selections	TTL, CMOS(5V,3.3V,2.5V), ECL,
Voltage Minimum Voltage ±250 mV Swing			
Swing Vertical Resolution1 bitFrequency ResponseFrequency Range20Hz to 25MHzInput and OutputChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH modelsAnalyzerSourcesChannel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH modelsNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale			±40 V
Frequency ResponseFrequency Range20Hz to 25MHzAnalyzerInput and OutputChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH modelsSourcesChannel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH modelsNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		•	±250 mV
ResponseInput and OutputChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH modelsAnalyzerSourcesChannel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH modelsNumber of Test Points10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale		Vertical Resolution	1 bit
Response AnalyzerInput and Output SourcesChannel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH models Channel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH modelsNumber of Test Points selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale	Frequency	Frequency Range	
Number of Test Points 10, 15, 30, 45, 90 points per decade selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale	Response		Channel 1 ~ 2 for 2CH models
selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear scale	Analyzer	Sources	Channel 1 ~ 4 for 4CH models
Dynamic Range > 80dB (typical)	·	Number of Test Points	selectable for logarithm scale; 2 ~ 1000 points selectable for linear
		Dynamic Range	> 80dB (typical)

	Test Amplitude	10mVpp to 2.5Vpp into 50Ω , 20mVpp to 5Vpp into High-Z, Fixed test amplitude or custom amplitude for each decade.
	Test Results	Logarithmic or linear overlaid gain and phase plot, may also overlay with reference plots for cross comparison. Test results saved in csv format for offline analysis.
	Manual Measurements	Tracking gain and phase markers
	Plot Scaling	Auto-scaled during test
Display	TFT LCD Type	10.2" TFT LCD WVGA color display
. ,	Display Resolution	800 horizontal × 480 vertical pixels (WVGA)
	Interpolation	Sin(x)/x
	Waveform Display	Dots, vectors, variable persistence (16ms~4s), infinite persistence, gray or color waveforms.
	Waveform Update Rate	200,000 waveforms per second, maximum
	Display Graticule	8 x 10 divisions
	Display Mode	YT, XY
Interface	USB Port	USB 2.0 High-speed host port X1, USB High-speed 2.0 device port X1
	Ethernet Port (LAN)	RJ-45 connector X1, 10/100Mbps with HP Auto-MDIX
	Go-NoGo BNC	5V Max/10mA TTL open collector output X1
	Power Supply Receptacles	±12V / 600mA for current probe use. Two sets of power supply receptacles for 2CH models;
		Four sets of power supply receptacles for 4CH models.
	RS232C	DB-9 male connector X1
	VGA Video Port	DB-15 female connector X1, monitor output for display on VGA monitor
	Optional GPIB Module	
	Kensington Style Lock	Rear-panel security slot connects to standard Kensington-style lock.
Miscellaneous	Multi-language menu	Available
	Operation	Temperature: 0°C to 50°C. Relative
	Environment	Humidity ≤ 80% at 40°C or below; ≤ 45% at 41°C ~ 50°C.
	On-screen help	Available

Time clock	Time and Date, Provide the Date/Time for saved data
Internal Flash Disk	800M bytes Single-Level Cell memory
Installed APP	Go/NoGo, DVM, DataLog, Digital
	Filter, Frequency Response Analyzer, Mask, Mount Remote Disk, Demo
User Define Key	User can select one of the several different preset functions as shortcut key.
Power Consumption	100W
Weight	Approx. 4.6kg
Dimensions	420mm(W)X 253mm(H)X 113.8mm(D)

Probe Specifications

Model-specific Probe Specifications

GTP-351R	Applicable to Bandwidth Rise time Input Capacitance Compensation Range	GDS-3352A / GDS-3354A DC ~ 350MHz 1.0ns ~12pF 10 ~ 30pF
GTP-501R	Applicable to Bandwidth Rise time Input Capacitance Compensation Range	GDS-3652A / GDS-3654A DC ~ 500MHz 0.7ns ~11.5pF @ 100MHz 8 ~ 20pF

Common Probe Specifications

Position x 10	Attenuation Ratio Input Resistance	10:1 (fixed) with readout pin 10M Ω when used with 1M Ω input oscilloscope
	Maximum Input Voltage	500V CAT I, 300V CAT II derating with frequency
Operating Condition	Temperature	–0°C ~ 50°C
	Relative Humidity	≤85% @35°C
Safety Standard	EN61010-031 CAT I	1

Dimensions



Certificate Of Compliance

We

GOOD WILL INSTRUMENT CO., LTD.

declare that the CE marking mentioned product

satisfies all the technical relations application to the product within the scope of council:

Directive: EMC; LVD; WEEE; RoHS

The product is in conformity with the following standards or other normative documents:

ent for measurement, control and laboratory irements Electrical Fast Transients EN 61000-4-4
Surge Immunity EN 61000-4-5
Conducted Susceptibility EN 61000-4-6
Power Frequency Magnetic Field EN 61000-4-8
Voltage Dip/ Interruption EN 61000-4-11 / EN 61000-4-34
nts for electrical equipment for measurement, atory use - Part 1: General requirements
TD. strict, New Taipei City 236, Taiwan ax: <u>+886-2-2268-0639</u> mail: <u>marketing@goodwill.com.tw</u> IOU) CO., LTD. Jiangsu 215011, China ax: <u>+86-512-6661-7277</u> mail: <u>marketing@instek.com.cn</u> B.V. he Netherlands ax: +31-(0)40-2541194

NDEX

AC coupling10	5
AC Priority mode	9
Acquisition	0
average	
indicator2	
peak detect8	
record length8	
sample8	
XY mode8	
Advanced math	
expression7	2
operation7	
source7	
Amplitude measurements 4	4
APP	
Data Log32	20
digital filter32	22
DVM31	
Go-NoGo31	3
mask32	
overview31	0
run31	1
Area measurements4	4
Auto trigger14	3
Auto-dim	
Automatic measurement	
Add measurement4	17
display all5	
gated mode5	53
High-Low5	
overview4	
Reference levels5	58
remove measurement.49, 50, 51, 5	52
Statistics5	
Autoset	8
AC Priority mode3	69
effect on channel3	
exception3	
Fit Screen mode	

AWG

AM	202
channel activation	
connection	
Coupling and tracking	
Create new ARB waveform	
edit existing waveform	
FM	205
FSK	207
function edit	
impedance	
load ARB waveform	
normal edit	
overview	195
phase	
Save ARB waveform	220
select waveform	199
specification	403
sweep	
turn on output	
waveform settings	
Bandwidth filter	106
Blackman window	69
Bus	
CAN	
cursors	
encoding	
event tables	. 131, 134
I ² C	118
labels	
LIN	
serial bus overview	
threshold	
trigger settings	
CAN	
I ² C	
LIN	
Parallel	
SPI	
UART	159

UART	116
Channel	37
status indicator	25
Connection	336
Control panel function	
specification	403
Conventions	
Coupling mode	104
Cursor	
horizontal	59
specification	403
vertical	62
Data logging	320
Date setting	185
indicator	25
DC coupling	104
Declaration of conformity	
Default setup	
contents	357
effect on channel	38
Delay measurements	46
Deskew	228
Detection mode	
Digital filter	
Dimensions	
diagram	409
Display	
AWG	196
bus	
search	
segmented memory	
specification	406
Spectrum Analyzer	
Dots	188
DVM	
Edge Trigger	148
EN61010	
measurement category	5
pollution degree	6
Erase memory184,	185
Ethernet	
interface	
Expand by ground/center	
External trigger	141
input terminal	20
specification	402

GDS-3000A series User Manual

FAQ
FFT
horizontal cursor60
vertical cursor
File
create folder
delete
rename
File navigation
File path
Firmware update
Firmware version183
First time use
Fit Screen mode
Frequency measurements45
Go-NoGo
circuit diagram
Go-NoGo
timing
Ground
coupling 105
Hamming window68
Hanning window68
Harmonics
Holdoff147
Horizontal
basic operation 40
position
scale
specification
Image file format
Impedance105
Initialization27
Input frequency indicator 25
Inrush234, 251, 253, 257, 261, 264, 267, 271, 283, 287
Intensity 188, 189
Interface
specification 406
Invert waveform 105, 108
Keys overview15
Labels
Language selection
List of features
Logic Analyzer
specification
Logic trigger

INDEX

Mask
auto mask
user-defined mask
Math
Advanced math overview72
basic66
FFT operation69
FFT overview68
Mean measurements 44
Memory bar
indicator25
Menu on/off193
Miscellaneous
specification406
Model differences10
Normal trigger143
NTSC
Overshoot measurements45
Overview
PAL145
Parallel bus
configuration122
encoding124
event table124
labels125
threshold123
Peak measurements43
Peak search 277, 278, 280, 281
Peak to peak measurement43
Play waveform 101
Power Analysis 10, 228
harmonics overview
Inrush234, 251, 253, 257, 261, 264, 267, 271, 28
power quality overview230
ripple249
Power quality
Probe
attenuation level111
attenuation type110
deskew111, 228
Probe compensation
Probe compensation frequency186
Pulse runt trigger155
Pulse measurements45
Pulse width trigger 151
QR code reader function186

Rear panel diagram	195
Recall	357
default setup	357
reference	362
setup	360
waveform	359
Rectangular window	69
Reduce any menu	33
Reduce lower menu	
Reduce side menu	32
Remote control	374
interface configuration	375
webserver	387
Ripple	249
Rise and fall trigger	156
RMS measurements	44
Roll mode	
RS-232C	
interface	379
Run/Stop	
horizontal position	96
Horizontal scale	
Safety Instructions	
Caution symbol	4
Cleaning the instrument	4
Disposal instructions	
Ground symbol	
Operation Environment	
Power on/off	6
UK power cord	8
Warning symbol	4
Save	
3. 2 <mark>89</mark> rdcopy key	372
3, 289 acopy key image	351
setup	
waveform	
Screen dimmer	
Search	
configuration	175
copying search events	177
copying trigger events	177
FFT Peak	
navigation	
save marks	
set/clear events	179
SECAM	
Segmented memory	

configuration	87
infomation	
measurement	
navigation	
overview	
play back	90
run	88
Serial Bus	
SPI	
Serial number	183
Service operation	
about disassembly	5
contact	.397
Setup	
default contents	358
file format	
Signal path compensation	
Single trigger mode	143
Run/Stop	
Socket server	
function check	382
Socket server	
interface	381
Source	337
SPC	392
SPC Specifications	392
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer	392 401
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth	392 401
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency	392 401 302 299
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections	392 401 302 299 294
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors	392 401 302 299 294 308
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode	392 401 302 299 294 308 297
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source	392 401 302 299 299 308 297 292 307 294
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source span	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source span start and stop frequency	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 300
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source span start and stop frequency trace options	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 300 300 295
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source span start and stop frequency trace options vertical scale	392 401 299 294 297 292 307 294 300 300 295 , 304
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections cursors detection mode Overview peak search source span start and stop frequency trace options vertical scale	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 295 , 304 303
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections detection mode Overview peak search	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 300 300 303 342
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth center frequency connections detection mode Overview peak search source start and stop frequency trace options	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 295 304 303 342 183
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 292 307 294 300 300 295 , 304 303 342 183 26
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth	392 401 302 299 294 308 297 294 300 300 295 , 304 303 342 183 26 185
SPC Specifications Spectrum Analyzer bandwidth	392 401 302 299 294 297 292 307 292 300 295 300 342 183 26 185 25

CAN 16	5
I ² C	1
LIN16	8
Parallel 17	
SPI16	4
UART 15	
edge 14	8
holdoff14	7
indicator2	
logic 17	
mode14	
parameters14	
pulse runt15	
pulse width15	
Rise and fall15	
Single4	
specification40	
status indicator2	
Timeout15	
overview14	
video15	
Updating the firmware39	9
USB	
remote control interface	5
Vectors18	8
Vertical10	3
Vertical	3 2
Vertical	3 2 2
Vertical	3 2 2 3
Vertical	3 2 3 3 4
Vertical	3 2 3 4 1
Vertical	3 2 2 3 4 1 8
Vertical10accuracy calibration39basic operation4position10scale10specification40Vertical scale33Video trigger15	3 2 2 3 4 1 8
Vertical	3 2 2 3 4 1 8 3
Vertical	3 2 2 3 4 1 8 3 .3
Vertical	3 2 2 3 4 1 8 3 .3 2 2 3 4 1 8 3 .3 2
Vertical	32234183 3229
Vertical10accuracy calibration39basic operation4position10scale10specification40Vertical scale33Video trigger15WaveformCSV file contentsCSV file contents34file contents34how to recall35how to save35	32234183 3293
Vertical	32234183 32938
Vertical	32234183 329381
Vertical	32234183 3293818
Vertical	32234183 32938189
Vertical	32234183 329381894
Vertical	32234183 329381894
Vertical	32234183 3293818941
Vertical	32234183 3293818941 3